

INDEX

A

	Sec. No.
A4 size paper	608.02, 1825
A.I. series of patents	901.04
Abandoned Application. (See also Abandonment.)	
Accessibility to public	103
Counting, when processed	711.04 (a)
Definition	203.05
Destruction of	711.04
Disposal	103, 711.04
Fee on petition to revive	711.03(c)
Issue fee, failure to pay	203.07, 712
Listed	1302.04
Matter reproduced in substitute	201.09
Ordering	711.04(b), 905.03
Papers received, handling	508.02
Petition, Period for response after	1002
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11
Reference use	901.02
Referred to in issued patent	103, 1302.04
Retention label	1302.07
Revival	711.03(c), 1893.02
Provisional application	711.03(e)
Storage	711.04(b)
When open to the public	103
Abandoned file. (See Abandoned Application; Abandonment.)	1302.07
Abandoned Files Repository	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01, 711.03(c), 711.04(a), 711.04(b), 1302.07
Abandonment (see also Abandoned application)	711
After allowance	711.05
Amendment late	711.02, 714.17, 2305.03
Appeal dismissal.	1215.04
Appeal withdrawal	1215.01 to 1215.03
Assignee must consent	711
Change of address	711.03(c)
Court case	1216
Date of	711.04(a)
Destroys continuity	201.11
Express	711, 711.01
Counted as action	1705
File wrapper continuation (FWC)	
Rule 1.62	201.06(b)
Issue fee not paid	712
Issue fee paid	711.05
Failure to file property rights statement	150
Failure to pay Issue fee	712

Abandonment--Continued

Failure to prosecute	706.02(c), 711.02
Formal	711, 711.01
Forwarding	711.04(a)
Incomplete response	711.03(a)
Incomplete response, Review by Primary	1004
Invention abandoned	706.02(d)
No response	711, 711.02
Notification of	711.02, 711.04(c)
Of appeal	1210
Of invention	706.02(d), 2138.03
Papers received after	508.02
Petition to revive	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Petition to withdraw holding of	
Examiner's statement	711.03(c), 711.03(d)
Prior application	201.06(a)
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11
Pulling	711.04(a)
Reconsideration	711.03, 711.03(c)
Failure to respond	711.03(b)
Insufficiency of response	711.03(a)
Reissue	1416
Revival	711.03, 711.03(c), 712
Rule 1.60	201.06(a)
Shortened statutory period	
expired	710.02(d), 711.04(a)
Special situations	711.02(b)
Termination of proceedings	201.11, 711.02(c), 712
Undelivered action	707.13
Unintentional	711.03(c)
Withdrawal of holding.	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Abbreviation, Periodical citation	707.05(e)
Abbreviature and Abstract publication	711.06
Citation	711.06(a)
Publication opens file to inspection	103
Abstract for Defensive Publication	711.06
Abstract of international application	1826
Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
Abstract publication	711.06
Accelerated Examination	708.02
Access (see also Inspection; Power of attorney):	
Attorney not of record	402, 405
Authorized by Commissioner	104
Disbarred attorney	105
International application	110
Pending application	101, 103, 104, 106
Petition	103

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Access—Continued

Protested application	1901.07
Provisional application	103, 104
Accident or inadvertence	
(see also Reissue application)	1401, 1414
Accounts, Deposit	509.01
Acknowledgment of protest	1901.05
Act. (See Statutes; Statutes, revised.)	
Action (see also Letter, Examiner's):	
Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13
After another examiner's action	706.04
After Board decision	1214.01 to 1214.07
After Board decision reversing Examiner ...	1214.04
After Board decision sustaining Examiner ..	1214.06
After interference	2363
Amendment after final rejection	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
Citation of references	705.05, 710.06
Claim summary	707.07(i)
Claims in excess of filing fee	714.10
Completeness	707.07, 707.07(a)
Copy to applicant	707.12
Copies of references.	707.05(a)
Correctness, Period for response	710.06
Counted	1705
Crosses amendment	714.05
Date	707.11
Examiner's	707
File wrapper endorsement	707.10, 717.01
File wrapper entry	707.10
Final rejection	706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09
Foreign priority determination ...	201.13 to 201.16
Formal matter	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
Forms used	707
Incorrect citation of references	710.06
Informal Application	702.01
Initial sentence	707.04
Mailing	707.12
Original in file wrapper	707.10, 707.12
Patentability report	705, 705.01(c)
Piecemeal examination.	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Primary Examiner's personal attention .	707.01, 1004
Priority determination, foreign	201.13—201.1
Reopening prosecution	1003
Response time computation	710.01(a), 710.05
Restriction requirement	Chapter 800

Action—Continued

Returned	707.13
Review	Introduction
Shortened statutory period	710.02, 710.02(b)
SPE's personal attention	707.02(a)
Supplemental	710.06, 714.05
Suspension	709
Suspension, Primary's Attention	1004
Suspension, Group Director's attention	1003
Third, SPE reviews.	707.02(a)
Time limit	710.02, 710.02(c)
Additional Improvement series of patents	901.04
Address, Change of	
Correspondence	601.03, 711.03(c)
Address, Correspondence	403
Address of applicant	605.03
Address of Patent and Trademark Office	501, 502
Address of patent owner	2222
Address of unavailable inventor	409.03(e)
Address to file reexamination	2224
Administration, Letters of	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Administration of oath	604
Administrative Instructions, PCT	App. AI
Administrator or executor	409.01
Allowance and Issue	409.01(f)
Application by, After discharge	409.01(c)
Assigned application, Inventor dies	409.01(e)
Authority	409.01(b)
Consular certificate	409.01(d)
Foreign country	409.01(d)
Heir.	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Prosecution by	409.01(a)
Intervention not required	409.01(f)
Refuses to sign	409.03(c)
Specification form	605.05
Admissions by applicant	706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)
Jepson Claim	2129
Admissions in Reexamination	2217, 2258
Advantages over prior art	707.07(f), 1302.14
Adverse recommendation under	
37 CFR 1.312	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 714.19
Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13
Affidavit. (See Oath.)	

INDEX

Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)
 706.02(k), 715, 2133.01, 2133.02, 2133.03(c)
Acts relied upon 715.07(c)
 NAFTA/WTO/this country .. 706.02(c), 715.07(c)
Best mode, failure to disclose 715.10
Coauthorship 715.01(c)
Common assignee, reference and
 application 715.01(b)
Compared to Rule 132 Affidavit 715.01
Completion of invention 715, 2133.03(c)
Conception (see also Conception) 2138.01
Copies from prior applications 201.06(a)
Dedication to public 715
Derivation 715.07(c)
Diligence (see also Diligence) ... 715.07(a), 2138.01
Effective filing date 715
Exhibit, Disposition 715.07(d)
Formal requirements 715.04
 Facts and documentary evidence 715.07
 Timely presented 715.09
Genus—species 715.03
Generic claim 715.02
Interference testimony equivalent to 715.07(b)
 NAFTA/WTO/this country 715.07(c)
Misrepresentation 2011
Overcome patent 715
Prior public use/sale 715.10
Priority time charts 2138.01
Proper use of 715
Reduction to practice (see also Reduction
 to Practice) 2138.01
Reference date to be overcome 715
Reference is:
 Common assignee 715.01(b)
 Joint patent to applicant and another .. 715.01(a)
 Patent claiming same invention .. 715.05, 2138.01
 Publication of applicant's own
 invention 715.01(c)
Sufficiency of 715.08
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA) 715
When used 706.02(b), 706.02(k), 715, 2132.01
Who may make affidavit 706.02(b),
 706.02(k), 715.04
Withdrawn rejection 715
Affidavits, traversing rejections
(37 CFR 1.132) 716
 Attorney arguments 716.01(c)
Affidavits, traversing rejections—Continued
 Inoperability of references 716.07, 2145
 Reference attributed to applicant 716.10
Attribution, of reference to applicant 716.10
Commercial success, evidence 716.03
 Commensurate in scope with claimed
 invention 716.03(a)
 Derived from claimed invention 716.03(b)
 Design applications 716.03(b)
 Sales figures 716.03(b)
Comparison with closest prior art 716.02(e)
Copying, evidence 716.06
Computer programming cases 2106.02
Disclosure, sufficiency 716.09
Disclosure, utility and operability 716.08
Evidence:
 Consideration of 716.01
 Publications 716.02(g)
Objective 716.01(a)
 Compared to opinion evidence 716.01(c)
 Probative value 716.01(c)
 Weighing against *prima facie* case 716.01(d),
 716.05
 Secondary 716.01(b)
 Timeliness 716.01
Failure of others (see Long—felt need)
Long—felt need 716.04
Reference attributed to applicant 716.10
Sufficiency of 716.09
Synergism 716.02(a)
Skepticism of experts 716.05
Timeliness 716.01
Unexpected Results, allegations 716.02
Unexpected Results, evidence 716.02(a)
 Advantages not disclosed or inherent .. 716.02(f)
 Burden on applicant 716.02(b)
 Commensurate in scope with claimed
 invention 716.02(d)
 Genus or species 716.02(d)
 Range, claimed 716.02(d)
 Weighing evidence of 716.02(c)
Affidavits in prior art citations 2205
After final practice in reexamination 2272
Affirmation. (See Oath.)
Affirmative fraud 2010.01
After final practice 706.07(f)
 In transitional application 706.07(g)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

After final practice—Continued

In reexamination	2272
Agent. (See Attorney; Power of attorney.)	
Agent for international application	1807, 1864.04
Aggregation	2173.05(k)
Aggregation, Design application	1504
Aggregation and old combination	2173.05(k), 2173.05(j)
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents	1608
Agriculture Research Service	1609
Algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02
Alien Property Custodian publication	901.06(c)
Allowance and issue (see also Allowed application)	1300
Abandonment after	711.05
All claims allowed, Shortened period	710.02(b)
Amendment, Examiner's	1302.04
Amendment, Examiner's, Case in issue, Rule 312	714.06, 1305
Amendment, Examiner's, Printer Waiting	1309.01, 1302.04
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance.)	
Amendment after allowance of all claims	714.14, 1303.01
Amendment after D-10 notice	107.02, 1304.01
Amendment at time of	714.15
Amendment crossing	714.15
Assigned application	307
Assignment Division	409.01(b), 1302.11
Blue Slip	903.07, 903.07(b)
Cancellation of claims after appeal	1302.04(e)
Cancellation of claim lost in interference	1302.04(d)
Cancellation on nonelected claim by Examiner's amendment	821.01, 821.02
Cancellation of nonstatutory claim	1302.04(b)
Claim copied from patent	2307.03
Claim for Official Gazette	1203.10, 1302.09
Claim renumbering ..	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Claim renumbering, Dependent claim ...	608.01(n), 1302.01
Classification	903.07, 903.07(b)
Classification change after allowance	903.07
Classification in other Group	903.07(b)
Classification slip notation	1302.10
Companion application referred to	1302.04, 1302.07

Allowance and issue—Continued

Copending Application:	
File wrapper notations	202.02, 1302.09
Parent case data	1302.04(f)
Retention label	1302.07
Correction of error after allowance	714.16
Cross-reference	903.07(a)
D-10 notice	130, 1304
D-10 notice, Amendment after	1304.01
Deceased inventor, Notice of allowance	1303.03
Definition	203.04
Design application	1505
Disclosure restriction	1302.01
Drawing, class & subclass notation	903.07
Drawing, Draftsman's stamp	608.02(o)
Drawing correction	608.02(z), 1302.04
Drawing in patented file	608.02(i), 905.03
Drawing notations	1302.10
Erasure of markings	1302.01
Examiner's amendment. (See Examiner's amendment.)	
File wrapper notation	1302.09
Final review	1302
First action—cite pertinent art	1302.12
Foreign application	1302.06
Forfeited application	712
Formal matters	714.16, 1302.01
Formal matters, Examiner's amendment and changes	714.16, 1302.04
Formal matters, Specification rewritten	1302.02
Fraud issue present	2022.02
Full first or middle name required	605.04(b)
General review	1302.01
Interference	2305.04, 2307.03
Interference, Notation	2301.01(b), 2305.04
Interference search	1302.08
International classification	903.09
Intervention by executor.	409.01(f)
Issue Division	1309
Issue Division, Jurisdiction of case	1305
Issue in another Group without transfer .	903.07(b)
Jurisdiction of case	1305
Letter of allowability	714.13
Listing of references	1302.12
Nonelected claims, Canceled by Examiner's amendment	821.01, 821.026

INDEX

Allowance and issue—Continued

Notice of allowance (see also Notice of allowance) 1303
 Patentability report,
 Print disposal 608.02(n), 705.01(d)
 Plant application 1611
 "Printer Waiting" 1302.04, 1309.01
 Pro se 707.07(j)
 Protest against issue 1901
 Record room 905.03
 Reference listing 1302.12
 Reissue application 1455
 Rejection after allowance 706.04, 706.05, 1308.01
 Related applications File wrapper notations .. 202.02, 1302.09
 Related applications, Parent case data .. 1302.04(f)
 Related applications, retention label 1302.07
 Reopening prosecution 1303.01, 1308.01
 Retention labels 1302.07
 Review by Examiner 1302.01, 1302.13
 Review by Primary 903.07
 Rewritten specification requirement 1302.02
 Secret case 130, 1304
 Signature inconsistent 605.04(b)
 Signing file wrapper 1302.13
 Slip 903.07
 Special 908.01, 710.02(b), 1301
 Specification, Clean copy required 1302.02
 Statement of invention 1302.01
 Status letter of allowability 1302.03
 Suggestion of claims 2305.04
 Supplemental oath after 603.01
 Terminology correspondence of
 specification and claims 1302.01
 Title of invention 1302.01, 1302.04(a)
 Title change by Examiner 606.01, 1302.04(a)
 Title search, Continuing application 306
 Transfer 903.08
 Undelivered notice of allowance 1303.02
 Withdrawal from issue. (See Withdrawal from issue.)
 Withholding from issue, Secrecy order case ... 1304
 Allowance, Reasons for 1302.14
 Allowed application (see also Allowance and issue):
 Custody of Patent Issue Division 203.04
 Definition 203.04
 File wrapper data 1302.09, 1303

Allowed application:—Continued

Rejection 1101.01(i), 1308.01
 Suggesting claim for reference 1003, 2305.04
 Allowed claim, rejection 706.04
 By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences . 1213.02
 Alpha subclass 903.02(c)
 Alteration of application after execution 605.04
 Alteration of application before execution 506, 601.01(a), 608.01
 Alteration of patent application 506
 Alternative phrase in claim 2173.05(h)
 Amended application (definition) 203.03
 Amended application, Inspection for
 transfer 903.08(c)
 Amendment (see also Response) 714
 Accidental entry 714.21
 Adding excess claims 714.10
 After abandonment 711.02, 714.17
 After all claims allowed 714.14
 After allowance:
 Approval 714.16
 Canceling claim 714.16
 Claim copied from patent 714.16(a), 2307.03
 Entry in part 714.16(e)
 Examiner's action ... 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
 Excess claims 714.16(c)
 Formal matters 714.16, 714.16(d)
 Handling 714.16(d)
 Mailed before allowance 714.15
 Motion under § 1.633(c)(2) 714.16(b), 2333, 2363.03
 Order 3311 714.16(d)
 Patentability pointed out 714.16
 Petition as to refusal 1102.02(c)
 Reason for adverse action 714.16, 714.16(d)
 Renumbering claims 714.16(e)
 "Secrecy order" case 130
 Supplemental oath 603.01, 714.16
 After Examiner's answer 1210
 After appeal, Before Examiner's answer 1207
 After Board decision 1204.01—1214.07
 After death of attorney 406
 After final rejection 706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
 After final rejection, Entered in part 714.20
 Amendment of 714.24
 Appeal, After Examiner's answer 1210

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Amendment--Continued

Appeal before or with	1207
Applicants must sign	714.01(a)
At allowance	714.15
Attorney not of record	405
Basis in disclosure	608, 706.03(c), 2163.03, 2163.07
Before first action	608.04(b), 707.04, 714.09
Board rejection avoided	1214.01
Brackets required	714.22
Canceled matter restored	608.01(s)
Canceling all claims	711.01, 714.19
Canceling appealed claims	1215.01 to 1215.03
Claim added, Terminology basis	608.01(o), 2163.03, 2163.07
Claim numbering	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Claims added in excess of filing fee	714.10, 714.16(c)
Complete response required	714.02, 714.04
Conditional	1302.04
"Copier" copies	714.07
Copying patent claim. (See Claim copied from patent.)	
Crossing allowance	714.15
D-10 notice preceding	130, 1304
Date of receipt	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
Date stamp:	
Group receipt	714.18
Office date	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
Declaration	602.01
Defective directions for entry	714.20, 714.23
Delivered to wrong group	508.01
Depositing	502
Directions for entry	714.22, 714.23
Discharged attorney	714.19
Discourteous	714.19, 714.25
Drawing	608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05
Drawing, Disposition	608.02(x)
Drawing, New matter	608.04, 714.19
Duplicate	717.01(a)
Easily erasable paper forbidden	714.07, 714.19
Entered in part	714.20
Entered in part, After allowance, 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(e)
Entry	714.18, 717.01(a), 1303.01
Entry denied	714.17, 714.19, 714.21
Appeal case	1207, 1214.07

Amendment--Continued

Defective directions	714.23
Drawing correction	608.02(x)
Drawing new matter	608.04
List	714.19
Paper number	714.21
Period for response expired	714.17
Substitute specification	
unnecessary	714.19, 714.20
Entry directions	714.22, 714.23
Entry inadvertent	714.21
Entry in reexamination	2234
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motions in interference	2364
Examiner's (see also Examiner's amendment)	706.07(f), 1302.04
Excess claims added	714.10, 714.16(c)
Facsimile	502.01
Fees, additional	710.02(c)
File wrapper endorsement	714.18, 717.01
Formal matters, compliance with	714.02
Fully responsive	714.02
Heading	502
Immediate inspection	714.05
Improper signature	502.02, 714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
Ratification	714.01(a), 714.08
Inaccurate	707.07(h), 714.23
Incomplete response	711.02(a), 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.04
Time for completing	710.02(c), 714.03
Increasing claims in excess of fee under 37 CFR 1.312	714.10, 714.16(c)
Ink, Not permanent	714.07
Inspection by examiner	714.05
Interference	2364.01
Inventorship (See Inventor--Change of)	
Joint to sole, Interference	2334
Jurisdiction of case not with Examiner	714.16, 714.19, 1305
Late	710.02(d), 711, 714.17
Literature citation in specification	608.01(p)
Motion under 37 CFR 1.633(c)(2), Case in issue	714.16(b)
Name change on file wrapper	605.04(c), 717.02(b)
New matter	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Nonentry (see also Amendment, entry denied)	607, 714.19

INDEX

Amendment--Continued

Nonresponsive 714.02 to 714.04
 Nonresponsive, Time to
 perfect response 710.02(c), 714.03
 "Not entered" 714.19, 714.21
 Oath, Original 602.01
 Objectionable remarks 714.19, 714.25
 Office date stamp 505, 710.01(a), 714.18, 1303
 Paper number 714.18
 Patentability pointed out 714.02, 714.04
 Period for response ends Sunday
 or holiday 505, 710.01(a), 710.05
 Permanent ink required 714.07, 714.19
 Plant application 1610
 Post Office address, Applicant 605.03
 Preliminary 506, 714.09
 Excess claims 506, 714.10
 New matter 608.04(b)
 Ratification:
 Signature defective 714.01(a)
 Telegram 714.08
 Receipt 501 to 505, 511, 512
 Received after allowance 714.15, 1303.01
 Recommendation by Board 1213.01
 Reexamination 2250
 Reinstatement of canceled matter 714.24
 Reissue 1453
 Request by patent owner 2221
 Requirements of 714.02
 Residence change 717.02(b)
 Responsive 714.02, 714.04
 Return, After entry on file wrapper 717.01
 Ribbon copy 717.01(a)
 Rule 1.312 (see also Amendment
 after allowance) 714.16, 1303.01
 Several same day 714.18
 Signature improper 714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
 Signature missing 714.01(a)
 Signature required 605.04 to 605.05, 714.01
 Signed by applicant, Not by
 attorney of record 714.01(d)
 Signed by attorney not of record 405, 714.01(c)
 Supervisory primary examiner 714.13, 714.16, 714.18
 Support by original claim 608.01(l)
 Telegram 714.08
 Telephone number 713.01, 714.01
 Unsigned 714.01(a)

Amendment--Continued

Ratification of 710.02(c), 714.01(a)
 Wrong Group 508.01
 Analogous art 904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
 Analysis of claims 904.01
 Answer all matters traversed 707.07(f)
 Answer on remand 1212
 Antecedent lacking 706.03(d), 1302.01
 Anticipation 706.02(a), 707.07(d), 2131, 2133.06
 Affidavit to overcome 2132.01
 Analogous art 2131.05
 Definition of 2131
 Genus-species 2131.02
 Generic chemical formula 2131.02
 Meaning of:
 "By others" 2132
 "In this country" 2132
 "Known or used" 2132, 2133.03(a)
 "Patented in this or a foreign country" 2132
 Multiple references, circumstances where
 permitted 2131.01
 One-year grace period 2133
 On sale (see On Sale)
 Ranges 2131.03
 Rejections based on publications and
 patents 2133.02
 Prima facie case 2132.01
 Public Use (see Public Use)
 Secondary considerations, evidence of 2131.04
 Apostille 602.04(a)
 Apparatus, Process or product
 and 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
 Appeal Chapter 1200
 Abandonment 1210
 Actions subsequent to Examiner's answer 1210
 Administrative handling 1204
 Affidavit after appeal 1212
 Affidavit after Board decision 1214.01, 1214.07
 Amendment after Examiner's answer 1210,
 1211, 1211.01
 Amendment before Examiner's answer 1207
 Amendment for purpose of 714.12, 714.13
 Amendment makes case allowable 1207
 Answer, Examiner's 1208
 Better reference before brief 1208.01
 Board remands case to Examiner 1200, 1210,
 1211, 1212, 1302.14

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Appeal—Continued

Brief	1206
Brief in reexamination	2274
Cancellation of withdrawn claims	1214.05
Civil Suits	1216.02
Claims copied from patent, Time limit	710.02(c)
Claims included	1205
Clerk, Group	1204
Concurrently with Interference	1210, 2315
Concurrently with prosecution	
before Examiner	1210
Conference	1208, 1302.14
Constitution of the Board	1203
Court	1216
Court, C.A.F.C.	1216.01
Decision by Board	1213
Dismissal	1215.04
Examiner reversed	1214.04
Examiner sustained	1214.06
Examiner's answer	1208
Failure to prosecute appeal	1215.04
Fee	1205
From Board Decision	1216 to 1216.02
Hearing	1209
Introduction	1201
Jurisdiction	1210
Matter subject to	Introduction, 706.01
Multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)
New ground of rejection by Board	1214.01
New ground of rejection by Examiner	
in Examiner's answer	1207, 1208.01
New matter affecting claim	608.04(c)
New rejection by Board	1214.01
Notice of	1205
Oral hearing	1209
Reexam	2276
Patentability report case	705.01(a)
Prerequisite	1205
Primary Examiner's attention	1004
Procedure after decision	1214.01
Protestor participation	1904
Publication of decision	1213.03
Real Party in Interest	1206, 1208
Recommendation of Board	1213.01
Reconsideration by Board	1212, 1214.01, 1214.03
Reexamination	2273

Appeal—Continued

Remand by Board	1208, 1210, 1211, 1211.01, 1212, 1302.14
Remand by CAFC	1216.01
Remanded case special	708.01
Reopening of prosecution	1214.07
Reply brief to Examiner's answer	1208.03
"Secrecy order" case	130
Supplemental examiner's answer	1208.04
Suspension pending civil action or CAFC	
appeal in related case	1213
Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d)	1213
Time for filing brief	512, 1206
Withdrawal	711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Withdrawal of final rejection	1208.02
Withdrawal, Partial	1214.05, 1215.03
Appealable matter not petitionable	1002, 1201
Appendix, computer program listing	608.05
Applicant (see also Inventor)	605
Abandonment notification	711.04(c)
Administrator or executor	409-409.01(f), 605.05
Age, Special Status	708.02
Citizenship	605.01
Common, at least one	201.06, 706.02(f), 706.02(k)
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25
Health, Special Status	708.02
Heir	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
International application	1820.02, 1820.09, 1820.10
Joint	201.02, 201.03, 605, 2137.01
Name change	605.04(c), 717.02(b)
Other than inventor	409-409.01(f), 409.03(b)
Post Office address	605.03
Power to inspect	104, 106
Reply. (See Amendment, Response)	
Requirements	2137.01
Residence	605.02
Self prosecuted case	707.07(j), 713.01
Signature	605.04
Small entity	509.02
Sole	201.01
Application:	
Abandoned. (See Abandoned application.)	
Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b)
Acceptance of § 1.47	409.03(h)
Allowable except as to form	706, 710.02(b)

INDEX

Application—Continued

Allowed:

Custody of Patent Issue Division 203.04
 Definition 203.04
 File wrapper data 1302.09
 Rejection 706.05, 1308
 Suggesting claim for interference 2305.04

Amended (definition) 203.03

APS 902.03(e)

Arrangement 608.01(a)

Assigned. (see also Assignee; Assignment.)

Access 106

Allowance 307

Conflicting subject matter ... 706.02(f), 706.02(k),
 706.02(l), 706.03(k), 822, 2302

Inventor applies for 605

Inventor deceased 409.01(e)

Assignment for Examination,

Application Division 504

Assignment to Examiner for

examination 903.08(b)

Assignment to Group

for examination 504, 903.08, 903.08(e)

Background of the invention 608.01(c)

Best mode 608.01(h), 706.03(c)

Brief description of the drawings 608.01(f)

Brief summary of the invention 608.01(d)

Claim terminology 608.01(o)

Claims 608.01(i)–608.01(n), 706.03(k)

Clarity and completeness, Examiner's

action 707.07

Classification in examining Group 903.08(b)

Common ownership 305, 706.02(f), 706.02(k),
 706.02(l), 709.01, 822, 2302

Completeness 201.03, 506, 601.01,
 601.01(g), 608.01(p)

Conflicting, same applicant 709.01, 804,
 822, 822.01

Content 601

Continuation (see also Continuation) 201.07

Continuation—in-part

(see also Continuation—in-part) 201.08

Continuity between applications 201.11

Control of access 101, 103, 106

Copendency 201.11

Copending, Design 1504

Correction of inventorship 201.03

Application—Continued

Cross-noting:

Data of parent application
 on file wrapper 202.02, 1302.09

Data of related application
 brought up to date 1302.04(f)

Data of related application
 in specification 201.11, 202.01

Foreign application, Application oath 202.04

Foreign application, File wrapper 202.03

Depositing 502

Description of the related art 608.01(c)

Design (see also Design application) 201, 1503

Detailed description 608.01(g)

Distribution 508

Division (see also Divisional application) 201.06

Drawings, necessary 601.01(f)

Missing figures 601.01(g)

Effective filing date 706.02, 706.02(a)

English language 608.01

Examples 707.07(l)

Facsimile 605.04

Fee, filing 607

Field of the invention 608.01(c)

File wrapper continuing (FWC) 201.06(b)

Filing date 201.11, 503, 505, 511

Filing receipt 503

Five-year pendency 707.02(a), 708.01

Foreign (see also Foreign

application) 201.13–201.15

Form 601

Government-owned:

Completed 506

Drawing 507

Return 506.01

Return of filing fee 503

Special 708.01

Incomplete 203.06, 506, 601.01(d),
 (e), and (f), 608.01(u)

Definition 203.06, 506

Informal 506, 702.01

Definition 203.06, 506

Primary's attention required 1004

Search 702.01, 704

Special 708.01

Inspection 103

International. (See International application.)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Application—Continued

International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119) . . .	201.13
Invalid oath	604.06
Issue, Definition	203.04
Issue fee not paid (abandoned)	203.07, 712
Issue simultaneously with another application	1306.02
Joint	201.02
Joint to sole	201.03
Joint to sole, Interference	1111.07, 2334
Jurisdiction	1305
Mode of operation	608.01(h)
National application	201
National stage application	201
New definition	203.01
Nonprovisional	201.04(a), 506, 601
Old (definition)	203.03
Omitted Items	601.01(d), (f), and (g)
Ordered examination	707.02, 708, 708.01
Original	201.04(a), 506, 601
Overlapping,	
Common ownership	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302, 2315.01
Overlapping,	
Same applicant	709.01, 804, 822, 822.01, 2315.01
Pages missing	601.01(d)
Papers, Arrangement	717.01(a)
Parent	904
Parts	Chapter 600
Pending five years	707.02(a)
Plant (see also Plant application)	201, Chapter 1600
Prior art	2121 to 2129
Priority	
Foreign application	201.13, 706.02
US application	201.11, 706.02
Protest	1901
Provisional (see also Provisional Application)	201.04(b), 601, 601.01, 601.01(b), 706.02
Warning	505, 510
Public inspection	103
Publication of abstract	711.06, 711.06(a)
Receipt and handling	Chapter 500
Recording in examining Group	1704

Application—Continued

Referred to in Patent, Information as to status	102
Refile	201.10
Reissue (see also Reissue application)	Chapter 1400
Rejected definition	203.02
Relating to atomic energy	115, 150, 151
Requisites	702
Returning papers	506.01, 601
Review	506
Right to inspect	103
Right of priority, foreign application	201.13
Rule 1.60	201.06(a)
Rule 1.62	201.06(b)
“Secrecy order”	120, 130
Serial number	503
Signed in blank	2006
Sole	201.01
Sole to joint	201.03
Special	707.02(a), 708 to 708.03
List	708.01
Status	102, 203
Inquiries	203.08
Substitute:	
Definition	202.09
Does not carry ownership from parent	201.12, 306
File wrapper notation	202.02
Reference to parent application	201.09
Refile	201.10
Terminology, Claim	608.01(o)
Title of invention	606
Title of invention, Change	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04
Transitional (see also Transitional Application)	706.07(g), 803.03
Types	201
Utility	201
Wrong Group	508.01
Application Division	201.03, 201.06(a), 402, 402.01, 409.03, 409.03(h), 502—506.01, 508.03, 601.01, 605.04(b), 605.04(c), 605.04(g), 607, 608.01(f), 608.02, 608.02(h), 608.02(i), 702.01, 707.07(a), 717.02, 7.02(b) 903.08(a), 1431

INDEX

Application Division—Continued

Status inquiries	203.08
Arbitration awards notice	311
Arbitration, interference	2390
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment	714.04
Arrangement of application	608.01(a)
Arrangement of art in examining groups	901.07
Arrangement, Papers in file wrapper	717.01(a)
Art Unit number on papers	502
Asexual Plants	Chapter 1600
Assigned application:	
Access	104, 106
Allowance	307
Conflicting subject matter	706.03(k), 822, 2302, 2315.01
Endorsing assignments	303
Inventor applies for	605
Inventor deceased	409.01(e)
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional	306.01
Provisional application	302.03
Assignee. (See also Assigned application, Assignment.)	
Address	302.05
Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131	715.04
Certificate of correction	307, 1480
Change of inventorship, consent	201.03
Common	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01, 822, 2302, 2315.01
Double patenting, Same assignee	706.03(k), 804, 822
Duty of disclosure	2001.01
Entire interest, Control	106, 324, 402.07
Foreign	302.04
Interfering cases, Same assignee	709.01, 2302, 2315.01
Intervention	106, 324, 402.07
Part interest	106.01
Patent issues to	307
Power to inspect	104
Reissue application	1420
Revocation of power of attorney	324, 402.07
Small entity	509.02
Assignment	Chapter 300
Access	301.01
Allowance of application	307
Assignment identification requirements	302.03

Assignment—Continued

Change of name	314
Continuing application	201.12, 306
Copy	302.01
Corrections in recorded assignment	323
Cover sheet	302.07
Corrections	317.02, 323.01
Date of recording	317.01
Effect of recording	317.03
File wrapper endorsement	303, 318
Foreign language translation	302.02
Indexing	315
International application	301
Licenses	313
Mailing address	302.08
Mergers	314
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional	306.01
One of several overlapping applications	709.01, 715.01(b)
Parent application	201.12, 306
Part interest	106.01, 706.02(l)
Patent	301, 302.03
Pending applications	301, 302.03, 706.02(l)
Plural items	301.01
Printing on patent	307, 1309
Proof of	706.02(l)
Provisional application	302.03
Recording	302, 313, 314, 706.02(l)
Recording fee	302.06
Security Interests	313
Transfer of rights from/to small entity	509.02
Translation	302.02
Assignment Division	605.04(c), 717.02
Administrator and executor authority checked	409.01(b)
Allowance and issue	307, 1302.11
File wrapper endorsement	303
Title search	319, 320
Assignment of Application for Examination, Application Division	504
Assignment of reexamination	2236
Assignment to Examiner for examination ...	903.08(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Assistant Commissioner for Patents (see also Office of Assistant Commissioner for Patents)	201.06(a), 409.01(b), 409.03, 409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j), 708.01, 720.01, 720.02, 720.03, 1002.02
Petitions decided by	1002.02(a)
Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks, Petition decided by	1002.02(i)
Associate attorney	402.02, 406
Associate attorney, Correspondence with	403.01
Associate of unregistered attorney	402
Atomic Energy Act of 1954	120, 706.03(a) and (b)
Atomic energy application	150
Attorney:	
Appointment by assignee of entire interest	106
Associate	402, 402.02, 406
Associate of unregistered	402
Conduct in fraud case	2052
Conflicting parties have same	404
Correspondence with	402, 403, 403.1
Correspondence with associate	403.01
Death	406
Disbarred	105, 407, 714.01(a)
Disbarred, Inspection by	105
Disbarred, Interview	105, 713.05
Discourtesy	714.25
Duty of disclosure	2001.01
Excluded from practice	105
Inspection	104
Interfering cases	402.08, 2305, 2309.02, 2313
International Application	402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820
Interview	408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14
Limited recognition	402.01
More than one for same applicant	403.02
Name on patent	1309
Name on reexamination certificate	2287
Not of record	402, 405
Notarizing oath	604.06
Office cannot aid in selection	401
Post Office address	601.02
Power (see also Power of attorney)	402, 406
Reexamination	2222
Registration	401, 402
Roster of attorneys	601.03, 2205
Same in conflicting cases	2305, 2309.02

Attorney--Continued	
Selection	401
Signature of	402
Suggested	401
Suspended	105
Telephone number on letters	713.01, 714.01
Telephoned by Examiner	408, 713.01, 1302.14
Unregistered	402
Washington representative	408
Withdrawal	402.06
Withdrawal after patent granted	2223, 2560
Withdrawal in patent	2223
Authentication of oath	604.04(a)
Authority of Administrator or Executor	409.01(b)
Authority of Commissioner, Delegation	1001.01
Authority of Commissioner, Statutory	1001
Authority to inspect pending application	103
Authorization	402
Authorization, Deposit Accounts	509.01
Authorship	715.01(c), 716.10
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k), 804.02, 2129

B

Background of the invention	608.01(c)
Bacteria	1601
Bar, Statutory	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Overcoming	706.02(b)
Base claim canceled	608.01(n)
Base claim rejected	608.01(n)
Batch Number, Issue	203.04, 503, 1303.01
Benefit of foreign priority (see Foreign application)	201.13
Benelux Designs Convention	201.13
Best mode	608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04
Affidavit or declaration	715.10
Compared to Enablement	2165.02
Computer cases	2106.01
Considerations relevant to	2165.01
Evidence of concealment	2165, 2165.04
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Requirements for rejection for lack of	2165.03
Biological material	2164.06, 2402, 2403
Biotechnology	2164.06, 2400
Biotechnology process claims	706.02(n)
Blue slip	903.07, 1302.10
Blue slip, Digests on	903.07

INDEX

<p>Blue slip, Signatures 903.07(b)</p> <p>Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (see also Appeal, Interference) 706.03(v), 706.03(w), 707.07(f), 707.06, 708.01, 711.02(b), 2284, 2300.01</p> <p> Allowed claim rejection statement 1213.02</p> <p> Appeal from 1216 to 1216.02</p> <p> Constitution and duties 1203</p> <p> Decision, Appeal 1213</p> <p> Decision, Dissemination of 1720</p> <p> Decision, Treatment of 1721</p> <p> Duty of disclosure to 2001.03</p> <p> Hearing 1209, 2354</p> <p> Interference 2355, 2358</p> <p> Jurisdiction 706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2300.02</p> <p> New ground of rejection by 1214.01</p> <p> Petitions 1002(f), 1002.02(j), 2344</p> <p> Protestor participation 1904</p> <p> Recommendation by 1213.01, 2359</p> <p> Reconsideration and rehearing by 1214.01, 1214.03, 2358</p> <p> Service Branch 103, 104</p> <p>Books in library 901.06(a)</p> <p>Borderline classification 903.08(a)</p> <p>Borrowed publications 901.06(a), 901.06(b)</p> <p>Borrowing references from Examining Group 901.08</p> <p>Box at Office for depositing papers 502</p> <p>Box FWC 201.06(b), 501</p> <p>Box Interference 501</p> <p>Box M. Fee 501, 2510</p> <p>Box Patent Ext. 501</p> <p>Box PCT 501, 1845</p> <p>Box Reexam 501, 2225</p> <p>Box 7 1404, 1901.03</p> <p>Box 8 501</p> <p>Breadth, Undue 2163.05, 2173.04</p> <p>Brief, Filed on appeal 1206</p> <p> Extension of time 1215.04</p> <p> Reexamination 2274</p> <p>Brief description of the drawings 608.01(f)</p> <p>Brief on motion 2300.02, 2356</p> <p>Brief summary of invention 608.01(d), 1302.01</p> <p>Briefs for final hearing 2356</p> <p>British patent with exponent, Citing 901.05(b)</p> <p>British specification, Provisional, Complete 201.15</p>	<p>Broadening claims in reissue 1412.03</p> <p>Budapest Treaty depositories 2405</p> <p>Bulletin, Classification 902.04</p> <p>Burden of Proof 2112, 2112.01, 2113</p> <p>Business hours 510</p> <p style="text-align: center;">C</p> <p>C.A.F.C., Appeal to 1216, 1216.01</p> <p>Canadian patent agent 402</p> <p>Canceled matter, Before papers executed 608.01</p> <p>Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in reissue 1412.02</p> <p>Canceled matter, Restoring 608.01(s), 714.24</p> <p>Canceled matter in patented file 901.01</p> <p>Canceling claim after issue 714.16, 1302.04(b)</p> <p>Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal 1214.05</p> <p>Canceling drawing 608.02(t)</p> <p>Cancellation of drawing figures 608.02(t)</p> <p>Candor, Duty of 2000, 2001</p> <p>Carbon copy, Application papers 608.01, 1302.10</p> <p>Carbon copy of amendment 714.07</p> <p>Card catalog in library 901.06(a)</p> <p>Caricatures, Offensive 608, 1504</p> <p>Case action record worksheets 1705</p> <p>Cashier's window 502</p> <p>CASSIS 902.03(d)</p> <p>Catalog and circulars 901.06(a)</p> <p>CCMSS 717.05</p> <p>Certificate, Reexamination 2288</p> <p>Certificate format in reexamination 2290</p> <p>Certificate of correction 1480</p> <p> Applicant's mistake 1481</p> <p> Assignee's name 307</p> <p> Copy required in reexamination 2214</p> <p> Foreign priority 201.16</p> <p> Form 1485</p> <p> Handling 1485</p> <p> Reissue 1411.01, 1480, 1481, 1485</p> <p> Report by Examiner 1485</p> <p>Certificate of Mailing or Transmission (Rule 1.8) 512, 513, 711.03(c)</p> <p>Certificate of Mailing by Express Mail 513</p> <p>Certificate of Mailing in reexamination 2224</p> <p>Certificate of service 2220</p> <p>Certified copies of assignment documents 303</p> <p>Certified copy of foreign application 201.14</p> <p>Certiorari 1202</p>
---	--

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Change from small entity status	509.03	Citation—Continued	
Change of Correspondence		Prior art in patent	1920
Address	601.03, 711.03(c)	Publications	707.05(e)
Changing joint to sole	201.03	References	707.05
In interference	2334	Allowance in first action	1302.12
Reissue	1402	By applicant	707.05(b), 1302.12
Charge for pending applications		Reexamination:	
(PALM)	101, 905.05	Citation of prior art	2202
Check, accompanying hand-delivered paper	502	Confidential	2202, 2203
Chemical abstracts	708.02	Handling	2206
Chemical compound	608.01(p)	Sample letter	2205
Chemical practice:		Service	2208
Generic chemical formula	2131.02	Time for handling	2204
Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	U.S. patent data	901.04, 1302.04
Nonchemical	2173.05(i)	Citizenship of applicant	605.01
Undue breadth	2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)	Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145	1214.01, 1215.05, 1216.02
Circulars, Purpose	Introduction	Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146	1216, 2357, 2358, 2360, 2361
Citation:		Claim	608.01(i), 608.01(k)
A.P.C. publication	901.06(c)	Added by amendment	608.01(o)
Abbreviations	711.06, 711.06(a)	Results in change of inventorship	201.03
Abstract	711.06, 711.06(a)	Added in excess of filing fee	714.10
Allowance, Listing at	1302.12	After prosecution closed	714.16, 714.19
Applicant's	707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12	After prosecution closed,	
Complete data	707.05(e)	Near end of time period	714.20
Correction	707.05(g)	Aggregative	2173.05(k)
Correction, Period for response	710.06	All allowed	710.02(b)
Cross references	707.05(e)	All canceled	711.01
Data used	706.02(a), 707.05(e)	Allowable except as to form	706, 707.07(a), 707.07(j)
Decisions, Orders, Notices, Memorandums ..	707.06	Allowed, Rejection of	706.04, 706.05
Defensive publications	711.06, 711.06(a)	Allowed, Withdrawn appeal	1215.02
Examiner's answer	1208	Alternative phrase	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Foreign patent data	707.05(e), 901.05(a)	Analysis	904.01
Foreign printed applications	901.05(b)	Antecedent Basis	2173.05(e)
Form 892	707.05	Basis in description	608.01(o), 2171
Incorrect	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.04	Basis in disclosure	608, 2163.03
Literature, In specification	608.01(p)	Breadth	2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04
Mailing copy to patent owner	2202, 2206, 2208	Cancellation by Examiner after appeal	1214.05
Memorandum	707.06	Cancellation results in change of inventorship ...	201.03
Notices	707.06	Change After Board recommendation	1213.01
Order of listing	707.05(c)	Combination, old	2173.05(j)
Orders	707.06	Combination and	
Patents, U.S.	901.04	subcombination	806.04(c), 806.05(a)
Periodical	707.05(e), 901.06	Comprising	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Prior Art	1302.12		
Handling	2206		
Time for filing	2204		
Prior Art by applicant	707.05(b)		

INDEX

Claim--Continued

Considered in deciding reexamination
 request 2243
 Consisting essentially of 2111.03
 Consisting of 2111.03, 2173.05(h)
 Construed in light of specification 608.01(o)
 Copied from Patent. (See Claim presented
 corresponding to claim of patent.)
 Correspondence with disclosure 2173.03
 Dependent 608.01(n)
 Dependent, Objected to when improper 706.01
 Dependent on canceled or
 rejected claim 706.01, 707.07(j)
 Design application 1503.01
 Differing only by functional statement 2173.05
 Diminishing scope 2173.05(h)
 Disclaimer 706.03(u), 710.02(d)
 Double inclusion 2173.05(o)
 Duplicate 706.03(k), 2173.05(o)
 Each mentioned in letter 707.07(i)
 Equivalence 2183
 Excess over fee added by
 preliminary amendment 714.10
 Excess over fee after notice of allowance 714.16(c)
 Fees, dependent 608.01(n)
 File wrapper notation 1302.09
 Filing fee insufficient 506
 For priority (see Foreign application) 201.13, 201.14
 Form 608.01(m)
 Function of machine 2173.05(v)
 Functional 2114, 2173.05(g)
 Generic (see also Generic Claim) 806.04(d),
 2173.05(h)
 Illustrated by drawing 608.02(d), 2173.05(s)
 Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim) 2129
 Inaccurate 2173.03
 Incomplete 707.07(j), 2173.05(l)
 Indefinite 706.03(d), 2173.06
 Independent 608.01(n)
 Index 717.04
 Indirect limitation 706.03(d), 2173.05(f)
 Informal 702.01
 Interference, Construed 2301.01
 International application 1824
 Interpretation 2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03
 Jepson 2129
 Linking 809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04

Claim--Continued

Linking, Generic 809.02
 Linking, Traverse of rejection 818.03(d)
 "Markush" 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
 "Markush," Generic 803.02
 "Markush," Support 608.01(p)
 Means (see also Means) 2181
 Multiple dependent 608.01(n)
 Multiplicity 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)
 Negative limitation 2173.05(i)
 New matter 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
 Nonelected invention 706.03(m), 809.02(c),
 809.04, 821.01, 821.02
 Nonelected invention, Added 821.03
 Nonstatutory 706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1),
 2105 to 2107
 Nonstatutory, Cancellation 1302.4(b)
 Numbering 608.01(j)
 Objection contrasted with rejection 706.01
 "O.G." 1302.09
 Omnibus claim 2173.05(r)
 Original 608.01(l)
 Patentably distinct 706.03(k)
 Plant application 1605, 1610
 Plural 706.03(k)
 Priority (see Foreign application) 201.13,
 201.14(b)
 Product, Functional 2114
 Product by process 2113, 2173.05(p)
 Prolix 2173.05(m)
 Reference numerals included 608.01(m), 2173.05(s)
 Reissue application:
 Numbering 1411
 Original claim subject to reexamination 1440
 Printed 1455
 Same invention as original patent 1412.01
 Rejection 706, 2121 to 2186
 Relative terminology 2173.05(b)
 Renumbering at issue 608.01(j), 1302.01
 Renumbering dependent 608.01(n), 1302.01
 Single means 2164.08(a), 2181
 Single sentence 608.01(m)
 Species, How recognized 806.04(e), 806.04(f)
 Species (Plural) added 809.02(d), 818.02(b)
 Statutory requirement 608.01(k)
 Subgenus ("Markush" type) 2173.05(h)
 Suggested for interference 2305 to 2305.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Claim--Continued

Failure to make	706.03(u)
Time limit	710.02(c)
Summary of invention, consistent	608.01(d)
Terminology basis in description	608.01(o), 2173.01, 2173.05(a)
Unsupported	2163.01, 2173.03
"Use" claims	2173.05(q)
Vague	706.03, 2171 to 2173
Varying scope	608.01(m)
With motion granted in part	714.20
Withdrawal of appealed claim	1214.05, 1215.03
Claim presented corresponding to	
claim of patent	710.04(a), 2306 to 2308.03
After allowance	2307.03
Appeal of rejection	1205, 1210
Commissioner's approval if outside time limit .	1003
Disclaimer rejection	706.03(u)
Interference pending	2364.01
Late amendment	714.19
Not a response to Office action	711.02(b), 2307.01
Origin must be stated	2307.05
Patent filing date later than that of	
application	2308.03
Patent in different Group	2306
Period for response	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Prosecution closed	714.19, 2307.03
Rejection	2307.02
Rejection Failure to respond to	706.03(u)
Rejection, Primary's attention	1004
Special	708.01
Time limit for response	710.02(c)
Claiming same invention	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 715
Class, Scope	903.02(b), 1302.14
Class, Transfer	903.05
Class definitions	902.02
Classification:	
Application (See Classification of application.)	
Basis	903.02
Bulletin	902.04
Definitions	902.02, 902.02(a)
Examiner (See Classification examiner.)	
Foreign patents	903.03
Index to U.S. Patent Classification	902.01(a)
Classification, International	903.09

Classification--Continued

Indices	902.03
Information	902.03(a)
International	903.09
Mandatory	903.07
Manual	902.01
MCF	902.03(a)
Nonpatent literature	901.06
Numerical index	902.03(c)
Orders	902.04
Patent, Change of	903.05
Patent Index	902.03(b)
Principles	903.02
Revision	903.02(a), 903.02(b)
Rules governing applications	903.08(e)
Slip	903.07, 1302.10
Statutory authority	903.01
Subclass lists	902.03(c)
Classification examiner:	
Decision on classification	903.08(d) to 903.08(f)
Patentability report	705.01(a)
Classification of application:	
Allowed application	903.07 to 903.07(b), 1004, 1302.10
Amendment affecting	903.08(c)
Borderline	903.08(a)
By applicant	601
Cross-referencing	903.07(a)
Decision of classification Examiner	903.08(f)
Disputed	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(f), 903.08(g)
File wrapper data	717.03
Improperly classified	903.08(a)
In another Group at allowance	903.07(b), 903.08(a)
New application, By Application Division	903.08, 903.08(e)
New application, By Primary	903.08(b)
Post classifier	903.10
Preliminary	601
Rules governing	903.08(e)
Transfer to another Group	803.08(a), 803.08(g), 903.08(d)
Classifier, Post	903.10
Clean copy	608.01(q), 1302.02
Clearance for new law interpretation	1208
Clerk, Duties. (See the Manual of Clerical Procedure.)	

INDEX

- Clerk of the Board of Appeals,
 - Petitions decided 1002.02(n)
- Close of prosecution 130
- Closed prosecution except for formal matters 710.02(b), 714.14
 - Prosecution not closed 707.07(j)
- Closing of Patent and Trademark Office 201.13
- Code of Federal Regulations Introduction
 - Title 13 CFR 121.12 509.02
 - Title 15 CFR 4.8 103
 - Title 37. (See Rules of Practice.) Appendix R
 - Title 41 CFR subpart 101–20.3 cited 510
- Coinventor, Power of attorney 402.01
- Collateral estoppel 2012.01
- Collateral estoppel in reexamination 2259
- Combination, Old (Restriction) 806.05(b), 820.01
- Combination and aggregation ... 2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)
- Combination and subcombination 806.04(c), 806.05(a) to 806.05(c), 903.02(b)
- Comments on tests or examples 707.07(l), 1302.14
- Commercial activity as on sale (see also On Sale) .. 706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)
- Commercial exploitation as on sale (See also On Sale) 706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
- Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (see also Affidavits, traversing rejections) 716.03
- Commissioner, action requiring attention of:
 - Failure to identify claim as copied
 - from a patent 2307.05
 - Petition for access 103
 - Reissue application of patent in
 - interference 1449
- Commissioner initiates reexamination 2239
- Commissioner's:
 - Approval of power to inspect 104
 - Authority and functions 706.03(b), 708.01, 709, 711.02, 714, 717.01, 1001, 1002
 - Decisions Introduction
 - Notices, Purpose Introduction, 707.06
 - Orders, Purpose Introduction, 707.06
- Committee on Enrollment, Petition to 1002.02(m)
- Common applicants ... 715.01(a), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01, 2137
- Common disclosure, Parent and continuing applications 120, 201.11
- Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 2137
 - Conflicting applications 303, 706.02(f), 706.03(k), 709.01, 822, 2302
- Common Representative for international application 1807
- Communication with disbarred attorney 105
- Communications, official mailing address for 501
- Companion case, Retention label 1302.07
- Comparative tests (see also Unexpected Results) 716.02(b)
- Comparison of new drawings 608.02(b)
- Complete application 201.03, 506, 601.01–601.01(g)
- “Complete” specification, British 201.15
- “Comprising” as transitional phrase 2111.03
- “Comprising” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)
- Computer Programs 608.05, 706.03(a), 2106, 2106.01, 2106.02
- Concealment 608.01(h), 2138.03
- Conception 715.07, 2138, 2138.04
- Concordance, International and United States classification 903.09
- Concurrent Office proceedings 2282
- Conditional petition to revive 711.03(c)
- Conduct of reexamination proceedings 2254
- Confidential citation of prior art 2202, 2203
- Confidential material 121, 724 to 724.05
- Confidential material submission 121, 724.02
- Confidential party of interest 2202, 2203
- Confidential status of application 101, 706.02(f)
 - Same applicant 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
- Conflicting applications, Same assignee 303, 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302
- Conflicting applications, Same attorney 2309.02, 2305
- Congress, Inquiry on status of application
 - by member of 203.08(a)
- Conservator, Authority recorded 409.02
- Conservator, Insane inventor 409.02
- “Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase 2111.03
- “Consisting of” as transitional phrase 2111.03
- “Consisting of” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)
- Constitutional basis for patents Introduction
- Constructive election 818.02(a), 818.02(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

<p>Constructive notice to patent owner 2230</p> <p>Constructive reduction to practice 715.07</p> <p>Consular certificate 604.04</p> <p>Consular certificate, Executor or administrator, Foreign 409.01(b), 409.01(d)</p> <p>Consular certificate, Omission 604.04(a)</p> <p>Consular officer 604.04</p> <p>Content of reexamination request 2214</p> <p>Continuation 201.07</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Assignment carried from parent 201.12, 306</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Copolying 201.11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Definition 201.07</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Effective date 201.11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">File wrapper continuing (FWC) 201.06(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">File wrapper notation 202.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Final rejection on first action 706.07(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Identification on letter of transmittal 506</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Inspection of parent 103</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">International application 1817.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">International application as parent . 201.11(a), 1895</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Inventor, at least one in common 201.11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">New matter 201.07, 608.04(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Oath, Delayed filing 602.05(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Ownership 201.12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Parent case data in specification 202.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Parent case data noted on file wrapper 202.02, 1302.04</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Reference to parent case 201.11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Rule 60 application 201.06(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Rule 62 application 201.06(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Secrecy order in parent case 120</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Sole from joint 201.07</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Streamlined 201.07</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Time for filing 201.11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Title 201.12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">When patented, Opens parent application to public inspection 103</p> <p>Continuation-in-part 201.08</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Assignment check 306</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Copolying 201.11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Definition 201.08</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Effective date 201.11, 706.02, 2133.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">File wrapper continuing (FWC) 201.06(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">File Wrapper Notation 202.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Identification on letter of transmittal 506</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Inspection of parent 103</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">International application 1817.02</p>	<p>Continuation-in-part--Continued</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">International application as parent 201.11(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Inventor, at least one in common 201.11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Ownership 306</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Reference to parent case 201.11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Rejection over published priority document 2133.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Rule 62 201.06(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Sole from joint 201.08</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Time for filing 201.11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Title 201.12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">When patented, Opens parent application to public inspection 103</p> <p>Continuing application 120, 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04</p> <p>Continuing data (see cross-noting) 202.02</p> <p>Continuity between applications 201.11</p> <p>Control of inspection by assignee 106</p> <p>Convention, International 201.13</p> <p>Converting inventorship joint to sole 201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08</p> <p>Converting inventorship sole to joint 201.03</p> <p>Converting nonprovisional application to provisional 201.04(b), 601.01(c)</p> <p>Copolying 201.11</p> <p>Copending application, Reference brought up to date 1302.04(f)</p> <p>Copending U.S. application, Duty of disclosure in 2001.06(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Common ownership 706.02(l)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Different inventive entities 706.02(f), 706.02(k)</p> <p>Copied patent claim. (See Claim copied from patent.)</p> <p>“Copier” copies 714.07</p> <p>Copies of prior art in reexamination request 2218</p> <p>Copy of foreign application, Certified 201.14</p> <p>Copy of printed patent in reexamination 2219</p> <p>Copy Orders 905.01</p> <p>Copyrights 608.01(v)</p> <p>Correction of drawing 608.02(p)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Approval by Examiner 608.02(x), 1302.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">“Corrected” stamp 608.02(o)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Deferrable 608.02(b), 608.02(p)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">New matter 608.04</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Not approved 608.02(x)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Order for 608.02(x)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Required by draftsman 707.07(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Separate letter 608.02(r)</p>
---	--

INDEX

- Correction of drawing—Continued
 Sketch 608.02(v)
- Correction of inventorship 201.03
 in patent 1481
- Correction of name 605.04(b), 605.04(c)
- Correction of patent Chapter 1400
 Certificate of correction 1480
 Reissue (see reissue application.) 1401
 Statutory disclaimer 1490
- Correction of printer's proof 1309.01
- Correction of reference citation 707.05(g), 710.06
- Correspondence:
 Address of PTO 501, 502
 Address in secrecy order cases 120
 Address, official mailing 501
 Address, When power is to a firm 403
 Associate attorney 403.01
 Boxes 501
 Crossing 714.05
 Double 403, 714.01(a)
 Facsimile transmission 502.01
 In reexamination 2224
 Maintenance fee 2542
 Plural attorneys 403.02
 Receipt and handling Chapter 500
 Signature requirements 502, 502.02
 With whom held 403
- Correspondence and Mail
 Division 203.08, 501, 503, 508.02,
 1416, 1706, 2206
- Counting actions 1705
- Countries for foreign priority 201.13
- Country codes 1851
- Coupons 509
- Court decision, certificate of 1216.01
- Court decision, Citation 707.06
- Court decision, Dissemination of 1720
- Court decision, Treatment of 1721
- Court decision entry in patent file 2207
- Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit 711.02(b)
- Court papers, Service on Commissioner 1216
- Cover sheet — provisional application 201.04(b)
- Criteria for deciding reexamination request 2242
- Cross-noting:
 Data of parent application on file
 wrapper 202.02, 1302.09
 Data of provisional application in
- Cross-noting—Continued
 specification 1302.04
 Data of provisional application on file
 wrapper 202.02
 Data of related application brought up
 to date 1302.04(f)
 Data of related application in
 specification 201.11, 202.01, 1302.04
 Foreign application, Application oath 202.04
 Foreign application, File wrapper 202.03
 In original patent file of reissue
 application 202.05
- Cross-reference:
 Addition of patent 905.02
 Another application
 (see cross-noting) 202.01, 608.01(p), 1302.04
 Art Collection 903.02(c)
 At allowance 903.07, 1302.04
 Citing 707.05(e)
 Establishing new 903.06(a)
 Noted during examination 903.07(a)
 Ordering 903.06
 Required for all claimed disclosure 903.07(a)
- Crossed mailings 714.05
- Customer Services Division 104, 508, 608.02(c),
 608.02(h), 707.05(a),
 717.05(a), 717.01(b),
 905.02, 905.03, 2232
- ### D
- D-10 Notice 130, 1304, 1304.01
- Damage, Proof Irreparable 409.03(g)
- Data Bases for search 901.06(a)
- Date:
 Amendment 502, 505, 511, 512,
 710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18
 Citation of foreign patent 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
 Convention 201.13, 201.14
 Filing 201.11, 502, 503, 505,
 506.02, 1002.02 (h)
 Filing, refusal to accord 506.02, 605, 2133
- Foreign Application
 (priority) 201.13, 201.14, 201.15
- Group stamp 714.18
- Invention 2137, 2138
- Maintenance fees due 2506
- Office action 707.11

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Date -- Continued

Office stamp	502, 505, 506, 714.18
Reference	706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715, 715.01, 715.01(c)
Date entered on drawing	608.02(o)
Date of execution of oath	602.05
Date stamp, Examining Group	714.18, 1303
Death of attorney	406
Death of inventor (see also Administrator or executor)	409 to 409.01(f)
Deceased inventor, Allowance not withdrawn	1303.03
Deceased inventor, Legal representative refuses to sign	409.03(c)
Deceptive intention in reissue	1414.04, 2012
Decision:	
By Board of Patent Appeals and	
Interference	1213, 1302.14
Dissemination of	1720
Treatment of	1721
By Classification Examiner	903.08(f)
By Primary on interference motion	1004
Citation	707.06
Governs Examiner's action	Introduction
Listed	Appendix II
On interference motion	2340
Ordering reexamination	2246
Public availability	103
Publication of	707.06
Reconsideration of Board	1214.03
Reexamination request	2240
Submission in reexamination	2282
Decision by Certificate of Correction	
Branch	1485, 1490
Declaration	
Amendment	602.01
"Attached"	605.04(a)
Change of inventorship	201.03
Copies from prior application	201.06(a), 605.04(a)
Date of execution	602.05
Defective	602.03
Delayed Filing	506
Facsimile	502.01, 502.02, 605.04(a)
Foreign priority applications	
listed	201.14, 201.14(c), 202.04
International application	1893.01(a)(1),

Declaration -- Continued

	1893(b)(1), 1893(e)
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found	603
Non-English	602.06
Reissue application	706.03(x), 1414, 1414.03, 1444,
Rule 60 application	201.06(a)
Substitute	602.02
Declassified matter	707.05(f)
Dedication	715, 1490
Defective oath	602.03
Defects, correction of in request	2231
Defense, Applications affecting	115, 120, 130, 140
Defensive publication citation	711.06(a), 1304, 1304.01
Defensive publication program	202.02, 711.06
Deferral of Duty of Disclosure Issue	1448
Deferral of Fraud Issue	1448
Definition of class	902.02
Delayed filing of original oath	602.05
Delegation of Commissioner's	
authority	1001.01, 1002, 1002.02
Delgar	711.03(c)
Demonstration at interview	713.08
Denial of request for reexamination	2247
Department of Energy	115, 150, 157, 706.03(b)
Department of Commerce, Organization Orders:	
30-3A cited	510
30-3B cited	510
Dependent claim	608.01(n)
Reissue	1455
Rejected when base claim	
is canceled	608.01(n), 707.07(j)
Dependent claim, objected to when	
improper	706.01
Deposit accounts	509.01
Deposit of microorganisms	608.01(p), 1605, 2402
Deposit of correspondence	502
Deposition, Examiner	1701.01
Deposit Rules	
Acceptable depository	2405
Background information	2401
Biological material, definition	2403
Biological material, made or isolated without	
undue experimentation	2404.02
Budapest Treaty	2402
Budapest Treaty depositories	2405

INDEX

Deposit Rules--Continued

Depositories, current list of Budapest Treaty . . .	2405
Effective Date	2401, 2402
Examination procedures	2411
After grant	2411.04
Application in condition for allowance except for deposit	2411.03
Certificate of correction	2411.04
Content of application regarding deposited material	2411.05
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment	2411.03
Reissue	2411.04
Rejections based on deposit issue	2411.01
Responses from applicant	2411.02
Furnishing of samples	2410
Access to deposits	2410.01
Certification of accessibility of deposit . . .	2410.02
Conditions of deposit	2410.01
Exception to removal of restrictions	2410.01
Restrictions removed upon grant	2410.01
Known and readily available biological material	2404.01
Budapest Treaty deposit	2404.01
Continuity of access	2404.01
Deposits certified as available	2404.01
Health, safety restrictions	2404.01
Indicia of "known and readily available" .	2404.01
Lundak application	2404.03, 2406.01
Material capable of self-replication	2403.01
Direct self-replication	2403.01
Indirect self-replication	2403.01
Need for a deposit	2402, 2404
Plant material	2403.02
Plant Patent Act, relation to	2403.02
Prior practice	2402, 608.01(p)(C)
Reference to deposit in application . . .	2404, 2404.03
Implication, presumption	2404, 2404.03
Requirements of 35 U.S.C 112	2164.06, 2404, 2404.03
Replacement or supplement of deposit	2407
After a patent has issued	2407.02
Exemption from replacement	2407.05
Failure to replace	2407.03
In a pending application/reexamination proceeding	2407.01
Reason for replacement	2407.04
Replacement not recognized	2407.06

Deposit Rules--Continued

Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity	2407.04
Seeds	2403.02
Term of deposit	2408
Budapest Treaty term	2408
Enforceable life of patent	2408
Time for making original deposit	2406
Assurance redeposit before payment of issue fee	2406, 2411.03
Corroboration	2406.02
Description in application specification . .	2406.01
During application pendency	2406
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries .	2406.03
New matter	2406.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty applications	2406
Post-issuance deposits	2406
Viability of deposit	2409
Viability statement	2409
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements	2402, 2403, 2404
Deputy Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks	1001, 1002.02(o), 1203
Derogatory remark regarding prior art	608.01(r)
Description, Basis for claim	608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163
Description, Computer Programming	2106.01
Description, Detailed	608.01(g)
Description--International Application	1823
Design	201, Chapter 1500
Allowance	1505
Analogous Art	1504.02, 1504.03
Appearance of object	1502
Application	1503
Characteristic feature	1503.01
Claim	1503, 1503.01
Computer Generated Icons	1504.01
Convention date	201.13, 1503.03
Coping applications	1504.06, 1504.20
Copyright, relationship	1520
Definition	1502
Delay of issuance	1505
Description	1503, 1503.01
Disclaimer	1503.01
Disclosure	1503.02, 1504.04
Dominant feature	1503.01
Double patenting	1504.06
Drawing	1503, 1503.02, 1503.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Design -- Continued

Examination	1504, 1504.01, 1504.02 1504.03, 1504.04
Feature emphasized	1503.01
Fee	1306, 1505
Foreign priority	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10
Indicia	1503.02, 1504.01
Indefiniteness	1504.04
Invention	1501, 1504.01
Library	901.06(a)
Modification, description	1503.01
New matter	1503, 1503.02, 1504.04
Novelty	1504.02
Object, Design for	1502
Patent Cooperation Treaty	1501
Patentability	1504.01, 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
Photograph	1503.02, 1503.03
Preamble	1503, 1503.01
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119	1504.10
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120	1504.20
References supplied	707.05(a), 1513
Registration abroad	1504.02, 1504.10
Requirement for Information	1504.04
Requirement for restriction	1504.05
Reproducible, Article (35 U.S.C. 171)	1502, 1504.01
Restriction	1504.05
Rules applicable	1501
Sample	1503.01, 1503.03
Search	1504.02, 1504.03
Simulation	1504
Specification	1503.01
Statutory bar, Foreign application	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10
Subject matter	1502, 1504
Term of	1505
Title	1503.01
Trademark, relationship	1520
Type fonts	1504.01
Unobviousness	1504.03
Visual characteristics	1502
Design patent series	901.04
Designated Office	601.04, 1801, 1893.01(a)
Designation fee -- PCT	1817.01, 1827
Designation of States	1817.01
Determination of public use or on sale	706.02(c), 2133.03

Differences between:

Chemical and other practice (see Chemical practice)	
Objection and rejection	706.01, 710.02(d)
Shortened statutory period and time limit	710.02(d)
Digest	903.02(c)
Diligence	
Charts for Priority	2138.01
In correcting inventorship	201.03
In application	2138.06
In filing reissue	1403
In interference practice	2138.01
Of status inquiry	203.08
Reasonable	2138.06
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 oath	715.07, 715.07(a)
To overcome a rejection	2136.05
Director's functions	1003
Group 2200	710
Disbarred attorney	105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19
Disclaimer:	
Co-author of publication	715.01(c)
Copy required in reexamination	2214
Defensive Publication	711.06
Forms	1490
Interference	2305, 2305.04, 2307.02, 2337, 2362
Rejection	706.02(k), 710.02(d),
Statutory	1490, 2362
Terminal	706.02(k), 804.02, 1490
Disclosure (see also Specification)	608
Abstract	608.01(b)
Aids	2004
Amendment	608.04, 1302.02
Amendment, Preliminary	608.04(b)
Best Mode (see also Best Mode)	608.01(h), 2165
By whom and how made	2004
By whom made	2002.01
Chemical compound	608.01(p)
Claimed	901.03
Common, Parent and continuing application	201.11
Completeness	608.01(p), 2164
Computer Programming cases	2106.02
Correspondence with claims	2163.05, 2173.03
Detailed description	608.01(g)
Document	1706
Duty of	2000, 2001

INDEX

<p>Disclosure--Continued</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reexamination 2280 Enablement (see also Enablement) 2164 Foreign application 201.15 Implicit 2144.01 Incomplete 608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165 Incomprehensible 702.01 Incorporation by reference 608.01(p) Insufficient 608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c) Later filed application 608.01(p) Litigation information 2001.06(c) Materiality 2001.05 Operability 716.07, 2164.08(b) Original claim 608.01(1), 2163.06 Preliminary amendment 608.04(b) Related applications 608.01(p), 1302.04 Requirements for 2161 Reservation clause 608.01(e) Restricted to claimed subject matter 1302.01 Secrecy order, material subject to 120 Sources of information 2001.06 Specification (See also Specification) 608.01 Sufficiency for continuity 201.11 Sufficiency of, Affidavit 716 Support for claims 2163.01 To whom owed 2001.03 Trade name 608.01(v) Trademark 608.01(v) Utility 608.01(p), 706.03(a) When made 2003 Written (see also Written Description) 2002.02, 2163 <p>Disclosure Document Program 1706</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131 715.07 Discourtesy 714.19, 714.25, 1003 Dismissal of Appeal 1215.04 Disposals counted 1705 "Distinct," Definition 802.01 "Distinct" inventions 802, 802.01, 803, 806.05 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Apparatus and product made 806.05(g) Process and apparatus for its practice 806.05(e) Process and product made 806.05(f) Distribution of mail 501 Distribution of papers 508 Division (see Restriction; Election; Election of species; Divisional Application) Chapter 800 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Divisional Application 201.06 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applicant, one common 201.06 Assignment carried from parent 201.12 Assignment check 306 Copendency 201.11 Delayed filing of oath 602.05(a) Design application 201.06 Drawing, Transfer to 608.02(i) Effective date 201.11 File wrapper continuation (FWC) 201.06(b) File wrapper notation 202.02, 1302.04 Inspection of parent application 103 Inventor, at least one in common 201.11 New matter 201.06 Oath 201.06(a), 602.05(a) Ownership carried from parent 201.12 Parent case data notation in specification ... 202.02 Patented, Opens parent to inspection 103 Reference to parent application ... 201.11, 1302.04 Reissue 1451 Rule 60 application 201.06(a), 1302.04 Rule 62 application 201.06(b) Signature omitted 201.06(a) Sole from joint 201.06 Time for filing 201.11 DNA, Recombinant, related Special status 708.02 Docket clerk 707.05(a) Docket Record card 2233, 2237 Docket report 1704 Doctrine of Equivalents 2186 Document: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disclosure 1706 Legal proceedings 1701.01 Domestic Representative 302.04 Double correspondence 403, 714.01(a) Double inclusion in claim 2173.05(o) Double patenting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avoiding rejection 706.02(k), 804.02 Basis 804 Claimed subject matter 806.01 Copending applications 706.02(k), 804 Definition 804 Design applications/patents 804 Different inventive entities 706.02(k), 804.03 Distinct and independent inventions 804.01 Domination 804 International applications 804
--	--

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Double patenting—Continued

Plant cases	1601
Reexamination	804, 2217, 2258
Rejection	804
Nonstatutory	804
Nonobvious	804
Obvious	804
Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121	804.01
Provisional	706.02(k), 804
Specification, use of	804
Statutory	804
Rejection nullification	804.01
Same assignee	706.02(k), 706.02(k), 804.03, 822
Same inventor	806.04(h) to 806.04(j), 806.05, 822, 822.01
Species and genus	806.04(h) to 806.04(j)
Submissions to Group Director	804.04
Terminal disclaimer effect	706.02(k), 804.02, 1490
Drafting Division	507, 608.02, 608.02(h), 608.02(t), 707.07(a)
Draftsman's notation	507, 608.02(a), 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Draftsman's stamp	507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o), 1302.10
Drawing	507, 608.02
Additional	608.02(h)
Allowance, Notation on	608.02(z), 903.07, 1302.09, 1302.10
Amendment	608.02(p)
Amendment, Direction for	608.02(q)
Amendment, Disposition	608.02(x)
Amendment support by original claim ...	608.04(a)
Approval stamp	608.02, 608.02(h), 1302.10
Brief description	608.01(f)
Canceled figure	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet, Patent	608.02(i)
Canceled sheet, transfer	608.02(i)
Color	608.02
Colored plant	1606
Comparison	608.02(a)
Complete illustration	608.02(d)
Completeness	608.02(e)
Computer lists	608.05

Drawing—Continued

Content of	608.02(d)
Correction (see also Correction of Drawing)	608.02(p), 1302.05
Corresponds with description	608.02(f)
Date entered on back	608.02(o)
Delivered to wrong group	508.01
Denied admission	608.02(h)
Design application	1503.01, 1503.02
Disclosure	608
Divisional application	608.02(j)
Draftsman's criticism included in first Office action	707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Draftsman's notation	507, 608.02(a)
Draftsman's stamp	608.02(b), 608.02(o), 1302.10
Duplicate	608.02(h)
Examiner determines completeness	608.02(e)
Illustrates claim	608.02(e)
Inartistic arrangement	608.02(t)
Informal	507, 608.02(b)
Informality, Determined by draftsman ...	608.02(a)
International application	1825
Kept in application	608.02(c)
Kept in Examining Group	1302.05(a)
Mail Section stamp	608.02(o)
Modification illustrated	608.02(f)
Necessary for filing date	506, 608.02
New drawings required	608.02(a)
New, Handling	608.02(a)
New matter	608.04, 706.03(o)
New, When required	608.02(a)
Not received	608.02(h), 1825
Not required	608.02
Not returned	608.02(y)
Objection	507
O.G. figure	1302.10
Omitted drawings	601.01(g)
Patented case	905.03
Photographs	608.02
Photoprint	608.02
Plant application	1606
Print (see Print of drawing) ...	506, 508, 608.02(m)
Prior art	608.02(g), 2125
Provisional application	608.02
Reference characters	608.02(e)
Reference characters, Change	608.02(w)

INDEX

- Drawing—Continued**
- Reissue application 1413
 - Removal from Group 608.02(c)
 - Required by Examiner 608.02
 - Return 608.02(y)
 - Section lines 608.02(f)
 - Security markings 121
 - Sketch for correction 608.02(v), 608.02(w)
 - Substitute 608.02(h)
 - Sufficiency, Determined by Examiner 608.02(e)
 - Symbols 608.02
 - Transfer in Rule 60 201.06(a), 506, 608.02(i)
 - Transfer to reissue 1413
 - Use in reissue 1413
 - Yellow tag 608.02(z)
- Drawing correction 608.02(p)**
- Approval by Examiner 608.02(x), 608.02(q),
1302.05
 - Deferrable 608.02(b)
 - New matter 608.04
 - Order for 608.02(x)
 - Required 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
 - Separate letter 608.02(r)
 - Sketch 608.02(v)
- Drawings:**
- Allowance, Notation on 903.07, 1302.10
 - Drug disclosure guidelines 608.01(p)
 - Dual correspondence 403, 714.01(d)
 - DUPACS 903.02
 - Duplicate amendments 717.01(a)
 - Duplicate claims 706.03(k)
 - Duplicate foreign patents 903.03
 - Duplicate papers,
Plant application 1603, 1605, 1606, 1609, 1610
- Duty of disclosure:**
- After patent grant 2003.01
 - Aids 2004
 - Candor and good faith 2001
 - Checklist 2004
 - Litigation information 2001.06(c)
 - Questionnaire 2004
 - Reexamination 2280
 - Reissue 1414.05
 - Sources of information 2001.06
 - To whom owed 2001.03
 - Violation 1448
- When made 2003
 - Who has 2001.01
- E**
- “Easily Erasable” paper 608.01, 714.05, 714.07,
714.19
 - Edge—notched card system 717.05
 - Effective date:
Declassified matter 707.05(f)
Reference patent 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e),
707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)
 - Effective filing date:
Continuing application 201.11, 706.02, 708
Continuation—in—part 2133.01
Foreign Priority Effect 706.02
International Convention
(see Foreign application) 201.13, 201.14,
201.15
Provisional Application 706.02
Publication 715.01(c)
 - Election (see also Restriction;
Election of species) Chapter 800
Action on nonelected claims,
Election not waived 819
After multiplicity rejection 2173.05(n)
After restriction 818
After restriction,
Treatment of nonelected claims 706.03(m),
821 to 821.03
Applicant must make 818.03(e)
Between applications, Conflicting
claims 804, 822, 822.01
Constructive 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Fixed by action on merits 818.01, 818.02(a)
Implied 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Interference 820.02
Old combination 820.01
Optional cancellation 818.02(c)
Original presentation 818.02(a)
Shift 819.01, 820
Traverse .. 818, 818.03, 818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01
Without traverse 821.02
 - Election of species:
Action after 809.02(c)
Allowable generic claim lacking 809.02(a)
Basis 808.01(a), 809.02
Canceling species claims .. 818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Election of species--Continued		Establishing subclasses	903.02(c)
Design application	1504	Estoppel, Collateral	2012.01
Implied	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	Estoppel, Defensive publication	711.06
Reissue application	1450	Estoppel, Interference	2358, 2363.03
Requirement	809.02(a), 809.02(b)	Evidence, for public use or on	
Requirement, Prior to search	808.01(a)	sale	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)
Species claims lacking	809.02(d), 818.02(b)	Evidence submitted with protest	1901.02
Withdrawal of nonelected species	809.02(c)	Examination of application:	
Employee No.	711.04(b)	After fraud consideration	2022
Employees of Patent and Trademark Office,		Fraud issue	2020
Property interest in patent	309	Order of	707.02(a), 708 to 708.03
Enablement	706.03(c), 2164	Piecemeal	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Burden on the examiner	2164.04	Purpose	701
Commensurate in scope with claims	2164.08	Reissue	1440
Critical feature not claimed	2164.08(c)	Request for SIR	1103
Inoperative subject matter	2164.08(b)	Secrecy during	101
Single means claim	2164.08(a)	"Secrecy order" case	130, 1304
Compared to Utility	2164.07	Statutory authority	701
Evidence of	2164.05	Examiner:	
Examples of enablement issues	2164.06	Action	707
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)	Actions counted	1705
Reduction to practice	2164.02	Affidavit	2144.03
Relationship of predictability	2164.03	Assignment of application for	
Specification must be enabling:		examination	903.08(b)
As of the filing date	2164.05(a)	Classification (see also Classification	
To persons of ordinary skill	2164.05(b)	examiner)	903
Test of enablement	2164.01	Disposals	1705
Energy, Department of	706.03(b)	Expressing Opinion of Validity	1701
Energy, related applications, Special status	708.02	Name	503
English language faulty, New specification	608.01(q)	New, Action indicated by Primary	707.01
English language required	302.02, 140, 608.01	Previous action by another examiner:	
Entity, small, claiming status as	509.03	Allowed claims	706.04
Entry of amendment (see also Amendment)	714.18	Interview	713.01
Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper	717.01	Search	704
Entry on Face of file wrapper	717.02, 717.02(b), 1302.09	Primary	
Environmental Quality Program	708.02, 1002.02(c)	Actions requiring personal attention	707.01, 714.16, 715.08, 1004
Equity (civil action):		Name on file wrapper	1302.13
Under 35 U.S.C. 145	1216, 1216.02	Reasons for allowance	1302.14
Under 35 U.S.C. 146	1109(b), 1216, 2358	Resigns	708.03, 1702
Equivalentents in art	904.01(b), 2144.06	Resigns, old cases special	708.03
Erasable (specially coated) paper	608.01	Suggestion of allowable claims	707.07(j)
Erasure in specification, Before allowance	1302.01	Telephoning attorney	408, 1302.14
Erasure in specification, Before Execution	608.01	Testimony as patent expert	1701.01
Error in recording title documents	323	Treatment of protest	1901.06
Error without deceptive intention	140, 2022.05	Work Report	1705
Essential material	608.01(p)		

INDEX

Examiner—Continued

Examiner docket time, time and activity recording	1705
Examiner's action (see also Action; Letter, Examiner's)	707
Examiner's amendment	1302.04
Abstract changed by ... 608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04	
By initialing	1302.04
Claim, Nonstatutory, Canceled	1302.04(b)
Claim, Numbers identifying	1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Claim lost in interference, Canceled	2363.03
Claims, Nonelected invention, Canceled	821.01, 821.02
Coping application data	
brought up to date	201.11, 1302.01
Defensive Publication	711.06
Deposit Account charge	1302.04
Drawing correction ... 608.02(w), 1302.04, 1302.05	
Extension of time required for	706.07(f)
Formal matters	1302.01, 1302.04
Patented coping application data ... 1302.04(f)	
Plant patent practice	1610
"Printer Waiting"	1302.04, 1309.01
Reference citation corrected	707.05(g)
Title of application	606.01, 1302.04(a)
Examiner's answer:	
Appeal brief	1208
New ground of rejection	1208.01
Petition	1002
Print of drawing	1204
Reexamination	2275
Reply brief	1208
Special status	708.01
Examiner's letter (see also Action; Letter, Examiner's)	707
Examiner's statement. (See Examiner's answer.)	
Examining Group Search Facilities Use	
Regulations	510
Example, Comments on	707.07(l)
Example, Operative	608.01(p), 2164.02
Excess number of claims for fee, After notice of allowance	714.16(c)
Excess number of claims for filing fee	714.10
Execution of oath	604, 605.04
Executive Order No. 5464	1608
Executor or Administrator	409.01, 605.05
Allowance and Issue	409.01(f)

Executor or Administrator—Continued

Application by, After discharge	409.01(c)
Assigned application, Inventor dies	409.01(e)
Authority	409.01(b)
Consular certificate	409.01(b)
Foreign country	409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Heir	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Intervention not required	409.01(f)
Joint inventors, inventor dies	409.01(f)
Specification form	605.05
Exhibit	608.03
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07, 715.07(d)
Exhibit at interview	713.08
Exhibit, Handling	608.03(a)
Ex parte questions	713.06
Experimental use (see also Public Use)	
Use	2133.03, 2133.03(e)
Commercial exploitation	2133.03(e)(1)
Completeness of the invention	2133.03(e)(3)
Factors indicative of .. 2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)	
Intent to experiment	2133.03(e)(2)
Reduction to practice	2133.03(e)(3)
Testing by Third party . 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	
Testing, developmental	2133.03(e)(6)
When experimental use ends	2133.03(e)(3)
Experimentation, Disclosure requiring	608.01(g)
Export control of patent applications	120, 140
Exposure of papers during interviews	101, 713.07
Expounding patent law	713.02
Express abandonment	711, 711.01
Express Mail Deposit	513
Express Mail Service	502, 506.02, 513, 711.03(c)
Expunge trade secret material	724.05, 1002.02(a)
Extension of shortened response period	710.02(e)
Extension of time	710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1302.04
For filing brief	1206, 1208.01, 1215.04
General fee authorization, not petition	714.17
Hand delivered	502
Protest interview	1902, 1902.01, 1902.01(a)
Reexamination	2265
Request	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Extension, patent term	1309.01

F

Facsimile:

Correspondence	502.01
----------------------	--------

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Facsimile—Continued

Declaration or oath	502.02
PCT international application	1834.01
Maintenance fees	2511
Federal Holiday within DC ..	201.04(b), 201.11, 201.13
	505
Federal license rights	310
Federal Telecommunications System	408, 713.01
Fee	
Appeal	1205
Assignment recording	302.06
Examiner Amendments	706.07(f)
Extensions of time	706.07(f)
Filing	607
Claims in excess of	506, 607, 714.10
Dependent claims	608.01(n)
Deposit Account	509.01
Design application	1505
Inadequate	506
International application	1810, 1827
Reduction for small entities	509.02
Return	503, 607.02
Small Entity	509.03
Issue:	
Deposit Account	509.01
Failure to pay	712
Interfering case, Not applied	2305.04
Petition to accept	712
Reduction for small entities	509.02
Reissue	1455
Maintenance	2500
Time for payment	2506
After expiration of patent	2509
Patents subject to	2504
Fee, no requirement for in citation	2205
Fee, Petition to revive	711.03(c)
Fee for requesting reexamination	2215
Fees, Insufficient payment	509
Fees, Payment of	509
Fees, Reduction for small entities	509.02
Field of search	708.03, 904.01(d), 1701
Field of search, Notation by Examiner	705.01(a), 717.05, 904.01(d)
File wrapper	
Action entered	707.10
Allowed case data entered	1302.09
Amendment endorsed	710.05, 714.18

File wrapper—Continued

Arrangement of papers	717.01(a), 1302.12
Assignment endorsement	303
Civil action1	216.02
Classification data	717.03
Completeness	724.01
"Contents", Entry in	717.01
Continuing Rule 62 (FWC)	201.06(b), 201.07
Correction of error	717.02
Data entered on	710.05, 717.02, 1302.09
Drawings secured to	508
Field of search	717.05
Field of search, Patentability report	705.01(a)
Foreign application cross-noting	202.03
Foreign filing date entered on	717.06, 1302.06
Index of claims	717.04
Interference notation	2301.01(b)
"Licensing and Review" stamp	140
Name of applicant changed	717.02(b)
Notation for	
continuing application	201.11, 202.02
foreign application	202.03
provisional application	202.02
Notes to application of another party	101
Papers in	717.01
Parent case notation on	202.02, 1302.09
Print of drawing	508, 717.01(b)
Relation of application noted on	202.02, 717.07
Residence changed	717.02(b)
Return of paper entered on	717.01
Signing and dating by Primary	1302.13
Statutory period ends on nonworking day	710.05
Files Repository	711.04(b)
Filing date	502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02
Effective, prior application	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
Express Mailing date	506.02, 513
Foreign application, Convention date	
(see Foreign application)	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
International application	506, 1810
Later filed application as disclosure	608.01(p)
Patent Cooperation Treaty	506, 1810
Petition	506.02, 601.01, 601.01(b)
Refusal to Accord	506.02, 605
Review by OACP	
(Special Program Examiner)	201.06(a), 702
Review of Refusal to Accord	506.02

INDEX

- Filing date—Continued**
- Subsequent publication as disclosure 608.01(p)
 - Filing date of reexamination request 2215
 - Filing fee 607
 - Claims in excess of 506, 714.10
 - Deposit Account 509.01
 - Design application 1505
 - Inadequate 506
 - Reduction for small entities 509.02
 - Reexamination 2215
 - Reissue application 1415
 - Return 140, 503, 607.02
 - Filing receipt 502, 503
 - Final action. (See Allowance and issue; Final rejection.)
 - Final action, Special nature of 708.01
 - Final fee. (See Issue fee.)
 - Final rejection 706.07
 - Amendment after 714.12, 714.13
 - Amendment after, Entered in part 714.20
 - First action 706.07(b)
 - Interview 713.09
 - Letter 706.07
 - Patentability report 705.01(a)
 - Petition to vacate 1002.02(c)
 - Premature 706.07(c)
 - Premature, Withdrawal 706.07(d)
 - Primary's attention required 1004
 - Reexamination 2271
 - "Secrecy order" application 130
 - Special 708.01
 - Time for response 706.07(f)
 - Transitional procedure 706.07(g)
 - When proper 706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)
 - Withdrawal 706.07(e)
 - Withdrawal, Primary's attention 1004
 - Withdrawal of premature 706.07(d)
 - Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal 1208.02
 - Final restriction requirement 818.03
 - First action final rejection 706.07(b)
 - First action form 707
 - First foreign application (see Foreign application) 201.13
 - Fissionable material 706.03(b)
 - Five year pendency 707.02(a), 708.01
 - Flowchart of reexamination 2201
 - Flowsheet 608.02
 - Foreign application:
 - As prior art 2127
 - Certificate of correction to perfect priority 201.16
 - Certified copy to avoid reference 201.14, 706.02
 - Cross-noting on file wrapper 202.03
 - Foreign application—Continued
 - Date, Entitled to 201.13 to 201.15
 - Determination of priority 201.14, 201.15
 - Disclosure 201.15
 - English language translation
 - for benefit of date 201.15, 706.02
 - Filing in foreign country 140
 - First 201.13
 - Form of request 201.14(b)
 - German design applications 201.14(b)
 - Great Britain 201.15
 - Identification 201.14(d)
 - License to file 140, 706.03(s)
 - Listed on oath 201.14, 602
 - More than one 201.14
 - No claim for priority 201.14(c)
 - No reference made in declaration 201.14(c)
 - Noting earliest date on file wrapper 202.03, 1302.06
 - Overcoming reference which is 201.15, 715
 - Prior art cited in related 2001.06(a)
 - Priority 201.13, 706.02
 - Papers not filed 201.14(c)
 - Priority document in
 - parent application 201.14(b), 201.14(c)
 - Ribboned 602.04(a)
 - Same invention 201.15
 - Seal 602.04(a)
 - Statutory bar
 - (See Foreign application) 201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01
 - Time limits to submission 201.14, 201.14(a)
 - Certificate of correction 201.16
 - Reissue 201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
 - Translation required 201.15
 - Foreign countries recognized for priority 201.13
 - Foreign executed oath 602.04
 - Foreign filing, Proving for priority 201.14, 706.02
 - Foreign filing date,
 - Entitled to 201.13, 717.06
 - On file wrapper 202.03, 1302.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

<p>Foreign filing license 140</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">For PCT 115, 1832</p> <p>Foreign language</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Application 608.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Names 901.05(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Oath or declaration 602.06</p> <p>Foreign patent:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Citation 707.05(e), 901.05(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Citation dates and information 901.05(a), 901.05(b), 1871</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Classification 903, 903.03</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Country Codes 1851</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Document cases, PCT 1851</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Duplicates 903.03</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Effective Date 901.05(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Family of (INPADOC) 901.06(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">In prior art statement 609</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Journals 901.06(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Law 901.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Library 901.06(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Listing at allowance 1302.12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Oppositions 901.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Ordering 901.05(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Print of, Where obtained 901.05(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Reference 901.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Statutory bar (see Foreign application) 201.13, 706.03(s)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Transfer 903.05</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Translation of 901.05(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Unlicensed, Same applicant 706.03(s)</p> <p>Foreign priority (see Foreign application) 201.13–201.15</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">U.S. filing date computed ... 201.13, 706.02, 2136.03</p> <p>Foreword III</p> <p>Forfeited application 712</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Prior art 901.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Retention label 1302.07</p> <p>Forfeiture (see failure to pay issue fee) 712</p> <p>Formal drawings Rule 60 201.06(a)</p> <p>Formal matter:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Allowance and issue 1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Amendment of case in issue 714.16</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Claim allowable except for 706, 707.07(j)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Response to objection 14.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Review of action involving Introduction</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Right of priority</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Prior Foreign application 201.13–201.15</p>	<p>Formal matter—Continued</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Prior U.S. application 201.11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Specification format 608.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">When taken up 707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02</p> <p>Former examiner restrictions 1702</p> <p>Forms and form letters:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Amendment after Board decision,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Refused 1214.07</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CD-244 103</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Certificate for 37 CFR 3.73(b) 324</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Change of address 2222</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Cover sheet, provisional application 204.01(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">D-10 130, 1304</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Declaration 602</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Election of species 809.02(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Examiner's action PTO-326 707</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Examiner's answer 1208</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Examiner's statement on appeal 1208</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Final rejection 706.07</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Form 3.43 1490</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Form 3.54 201.06(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Information disclosure statement 2214</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Interference 2309.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Notice of allowance, Assigned application 307, 1303</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Notice of references cited PTO-892 ... 707.05(a), 1303.12</p> <p>PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTO-14 901.09</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTO-14A 905.02, 2287</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTO-14B 905.02, 2287</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTO-14 Reproduced 905.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTOL-37 ... 203.08, 602.03, 608.02(a), 608.02(b), 609, 707.05(g), 812.01, 1302.03, 1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTOL-84 1208</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTOL-85 ... 203.08, 307, 324, 502, 609, 1309, 1481</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTOL-86 1608</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTO-97 1302.04</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTO-150 1302.07, 1706</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTO-152 409.01(b), 506, 601.01(h) 602.03, 604.02, 605.02, 605.03, 707, 707.07(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTO-250 905.01</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTO-262 1204</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTO-270 ... 902.03(b), 903.07, 1302.10, 1455, 2287</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PTO-270 Reproduced 903.09</p>
---	---

INDEX

Forms and form letters—Continued

PTOL-271	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03
PTOL-303	708.02, 714.13
PTOL-316	707.05(g)
PTOL-319	714.03
PTOL-326 Reproduced	707
PTOL-326 Cited	2.01.14(b), 201.14(c) 608.02(b), 608.02(h), 609, 706.07, 707.04, 710.02(b), 812.01
PTOL-327	708.02, 710.02(e), 711.01, 711.02 711.03(c), 714.13, 714.17, 1207
PTO-328	903.07
PTO-333	1215.04
PTOL-404	1485
PTO-413	1903.01
PTOL-413	2281
PTO-445	1431
PTO-447	903.08(a), 903.08(d)
PTO-447A	2237
PTO-457	601.01(h)
PTO-690E	903.03, 1704, 2238
PTO-850	1002.02(d), 1705, 2301.01, 2305.04, 2308.01, 2309.02, 2311
PTO-850 Reproduced	2309.02
PTO-875	608.01(n)
PTO-892 Reproduced	707.05(a)
Cited	609, 707, 707.05(a), 707.05(b), 707.05(c), 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 1208.01, 1302.04, 1302.12, 1901.06, 2246, 2257, 2290
PTO-912	1705
PTO-948	507, 608.02, 608.02(b), 707, 707.07(a)
PTO-1002	201.14(b), 201.14(c)
PTO-1050	1485
PTOL-1101	1309
PTO-1123	506, 601.01(h)
PTO-1305	115
PTO-1360	608.01(n)
PTO-1382	1830, 1832
PTO-1411	2238
PTOL-1432	711.04(c)

Forms and form letters—Continued

PTO-1449—Reproduced	609, 2214
Cited	609, 707, 707.05(b), 2246, 2257, 2290
PTO-1462	903.03
PTO-1472	1705
PTO-1474	707
PTO-1532	601.01(h)
PTO-1533	601.01(h)
PTO-1534	601.01(h)
PTO-1595	324
PTO-1607	601.01(h)
PTO-1608	601.01(h)
PTO-1669	601.01(h)
PTO-1672	601.01(h)
PTO/58/94	1101
PTO/SB/01	602
PTO/SB/08	609
PTO/SB/13	201.26(a)
PTO/SB/14	201.06(b)
PTO/SB/16	201.04(b)
PTO/SB/25	1490
PTO/SB/26	1490
PTO/SB/43	1490
PTO/SB/45 Reproduced	2591
PTO/SB/45 Cited	2515
PTO/SB/46 Reproduced	2591
PTO/SB/46 Cited	2540
PTO/SB/47 Reproduced	2591
PTO/SB/47 Cited	2540
PTO/SB/56	1415
PTO/SB/61	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/64	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/83	402.06
PTO/SB/96 Reproduced	324
Reexamination request	2214
Rejection of claim copied from patent	2307.02
Restriction requirement	817
Rule 60 filing	201.06(a)
Small entity statements	509.03
Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)	
2.01	201.06
2.02	201.06(a)
2.03	201.06(a)
2.04	201.06(a)
2.05	201.07

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced) -- Continued

2.06	201.08
2.07	201.09
2.08	201.10
2.09	201.11
2.10	201.11
2.11	201.11
2.12	201.11
2.13	201.03
2.13.01	201.03
2.13.02	201.03
2.14	201.03
2.15	201.11
2.16	201.11
2.17	201.11
2.18	201.13
2.19	201.15
2.20	201.14(b)
2.21	201.14(c)
2.23	201.14(c)
2.24	201.14(c)
2.25	201.14(c)
2.26	201.14(c)
2.27	201.14(c)
2.28	201.06(b)
2.29	201.14
4.01	403
4.02	406
4.03	406
4.04	406
4.05	409.01(b)
4.06	407
4.07	407
4.08	407
5.01	502
5.02	512
5.03	903.08
5.05	512, 513
6.01	608.01(a)
6.02	608.01(a)
6.02.01	605.04
6.03	602.01
6.04	602.05
6.05	602.05, 604.01, 605.02
6.05.10	602.05
6.06	603
6.07	604.02

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced) -- Continued

6.08	604.04(a)
6.09	605.03
6.09.01	605.03
6.10	605.04(b)
6.11	606.01
6.12	608.01(b)
6.13	608.01(b)
6.14	608.01(b)
6.15	608.01(b)
6.16	608.01(b)
6.17	608.01(j)
6.18	608.01(n)
6.19	608.01(p)
6.19.01	608.01(p)
6.20	608.01(v)
6.21	608.02
6.22	608.02
6.23	608.02
6.24	608.02(b)
6.26	608.02
6.27	608.02
6.28	608.01(q)
6.28.01	608.01(q)
6.29	608.01
6.30	608.01
6.31	608.01
6.32	608.01
6.33	608.01(m), 714.22
6.34	608.01(m), 714.22
6.35	714.01(a)
6.36	608.02(d)
6.36.01	608.02(g)
6.37	608.02(h)
6.38	608.02
6.39	608.02
6.40	608.02
6.41	608.02
6.42	608.02
6.43	608.02
6.44	608.02
6.45	608.02(a)
6.46	602.03
6.47	608.03
6.48	714.16(d)
6.49	609
6.50	609

INDEX

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced) -- Continued

7.01	702.01
7.02	702.01
7.03	702.01
7.04	701, 706.03(a)
7.05	706.03(a)
7.05.01	706.03(a)
7.05.02	706.03(a)
7.05.03	706.03(a)
7.07	706.02(i)
7.08	706.02(i)
7.09	706.02(i)
7.10	706.02(i)
7.11	706.02(i)
7.12	706.02(i)
7.13	706.02(i)
7.14	706.02(i)
7.15	706.02(i), 804.03
7.15.01	706.02(f), 706.02(i), 804.03
7.15.02	706.02(i), 804.03
7.15.03	706.02(i)
7.16	706.02(i)
7.17	706.02(i)
7.18	706.02(i)
7.19	706.02(i)
7.20	706.02(m)
7.20.01	706.02(m)
7.20.02	706.02(m)
7.21	706.02(m), 804.03
7.21.01	706.02(m), 804.03
7.21.02	706.02(m), 804.03
7.22	706.02(m)
7.23	706.02(m)
7.27	706.02(m)
7.28	706.03(o)
7.29	608.01
7.31.01-7.31.04	706.03(c)
7.33.01	706.03(c)
7.34 to 7.34.06	706.03(d)
7.35 to 7.35.01	706.03(d)
7.37	707.07
7.38	707.07
7.39	706.07
7.40	706.07(a)
7.41	706.07(b)
7.41.01	706.07(g)
7.41.02	706.07(g)

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced) -- Continued

7.42	706.07(d)
7.42.01	706.07(g)
7.42.02	706.07(g)
7.42.03	706.07(g)
7.43	608.01(n), 707.07(j)
7.43.01	707.07(j)
7.43.02	707.07(j)
7.43.03	707.07(a)
7.44	608.01(o)
7.45	608.01(n)
7.48	706.03(u)
7.49	706.03(u)
7.50	706.04
7.51	714.14
7.52	709
7.53	709
7.54	709
7.55	709
7.56	709
7.57	715
7.58	715, 715.05
7.59	715, 715.07
7.60	715
7.61	715
7.62	715, 715.07(a)
7.63	715, 715.07
7.64	715
7.65	716
7.66	716
7.67	714.13
7.67.01	706.07(f), 714.13
7.67.02	706.07(f), 714.13
7.68	714.13
7.69	714.13
7.70	714.13
7.71	714.13
7.72	714.13
7.73	714.13
7.75	714.13
7.76	714.13
7.78	714.13
7.79	714.13
7.80	714.13
7.81	707.05(g)
7.82	707.05(g)
7.82.01	707.05(g)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced) -- Continued

7.83	707.05(g)
7.84	713.04
7.85	714.16(d)
7.86	714.16(e)
7.87	714.16(d)
7.88	711.01
7.89	711.01
7.90	711.02
7.91	711.02(a)
7.92	711.03(c)
7.93	711.03(c)
7.94	711.03(c)
7.95	714.03
7.96	707.05
7.97	707.07(j)
7.98	710.02(e)
7.99	1002
7.100	707
7.101	707, 707.08
7.102	707, 707.08
7.103	707
7.104	706.02(c)
8.01	809.02(a)
8.02	809.02(a)
8.03	809.02(c)
8.04	821.03
8.05	821.01
8.06	821.02
8.07	821.02
8.08	817
8.09	817
8.10	817
8.11	817
8.12	809.03
8.13	806.04(b)
8.14	806.04(b)
8.15	806.05(c)
8.16	806.05(d)
8.17	806.05(e)
8.18	806.05(f)
8.19	806.05(g)
8.20	806.05(g)
8.20.01	806.05(i)
8.20.02	808.01
8.21	817
8.22	818.03(b)

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced) -- Continued

8.23	812.01
8.23.01	812.01
8.23.02	817
8.24	821.01
8.25	821.01
8.25.01	810.03
8.25.02	818.03(c)
8.26	821.03
8.27	804.03
8.28	804.03
8.28.01	804.03
8.29	822
8.30	804
8.31	804
8.32	804
8.33	804
8.34	804
8.35	804
8.36	804
8.37	804
8.38	804
8.39	804
8.41	803.03
10.01	1002.02(c)
10.02	1002.02(c)
10.10	201.03
10.11	201.03
10.12	201.03
10.13	1481
10.14	1481
11.02	2363
11.03	2363.02
11.04	2305
11.05	2305
11.06	2305
11.07	2305.04
11.08	2305.04
11.09	2305.04
11.10	2307.05
11.11	2305.04
11.12	2307.02
11.13	2307.02
11.14	2307.02
11.15	2307.04
11.16	2315.01
11.17	2315.01

INDEX

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

11.18	2305.04
11.19	2307.06
11.20	2307.06
12.01	1205
12.02	1205
12.03	1205
12.04	1205
12.05	1205
12.06	1205
12.07	1205
12.08	1206
12.09 to 12.13	1206
12.16, 12.17	1206
12.19	1214.07
12.20	1214.06
12.47	1208.04
12.48	1208
12.50 to 12.63	1208
12.69 to 12.78	1206
12.79	1208
13.01	1302.02
13.02	1302.04
13.02.01	1302.04
13.02.02	706.07(f), 1302.04
13.03	1302.14
13.04	1308.03
13.05	1308.03
13.06	1302.04
13.07	1302.01
13.08	1302.01
13.09	609
13.10	714.16
14.01	1414.01
14.02	1414.03
14.03	1414.03
14.04	1414.04
14.04.01	1444
14.05	1416
14.05.01	1416
14.06	1442.01
14.07	1442.03
14.08	1442.02
14.09	1442.02
14.10	1442.02
14.11	1442.02
14.12	1412.03

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

14.13	1412.03
14.14	1444
14.15	142
14.20	1453
14.21	1453
14.22.01	1411.02
14.23	1490
15.01 to 15.04	1504.10
15.05, 15.05.01	1503.01
15.06 to 15.10	1504.01
15.11 to 15.17	1504.02
15.18, 15.19, 15.19.01	1504.03
15.20 to 15.22	1504.04
15.23 to 15.25	1504.06
15.26	1504.20
15.27 to 15.31, 15.34, 15.36, 15.37	1504.05
15.41	1504.01
15.43	1502
15.44	1504.01
15.45	1503.03
15.47	1503.01
15.52	1504.10
15.56	1504.04
15.57	1503.03
15.78	1504.03
15.59 to 15.61	1503.01
15.66	1504.04
17.01	401
17.11	512
18.01	1878
18.02	1878
18.03	1878
18.04	1878
18.05	1875.01
18.06	1875.01
18.07	1875.01
18.08	1878
18.09	1878
18.10	1878
18.11 to 18.15	1878
18.16 to 18.17	1875.01
19.01	1901.06
19.02	1901.06
22.01	2246
22.02	2247

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

22.03	2258
22.04	2260
22.05	2258
Fraud	
Argued in protest	1901.02, 1901.03, 1901.05
In reissue	1442.04, 1448, 2012
Typical issues	2020.02
Fraud on the Patent and Trademark Office	509.03, 2001.06(c)
Fraudulent	706.03(a)
Frivolous invention	706.03(a)
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action:	
Allowed claims	706.04
Interview	713.01
Search	704
Full name	605.04(b)
Full signatory authority	1004
Function of machine rejection	2173.05(v)
Functional claim, Rejection	2114, 2173.05(g)
Functional equivalents	2144.06
FWC	
Public access	103
Rule 62	201.06(b)

G

Gazette, Official	1703
Gazette, PCT	1801, 1857
Gebrauchsmuster . 201.13, 201.14(d), 202.03, 901.05(b)	
"General Information Concerning	
"Patents" booklet	703
General power of attorney for international application	1807
Generic claim:	
Allowable	808.01(a), 809.02(b), 809.02(e)
Transitional application	803.03(b)
Definition	806.04(d)
Informal	809.02(e)
Markush group	2173.05(h)
Patentably distinct over other species ...	806.04(h)
Presented after issue of patent	806.04(i)
Rejection	809.02(a)
Species claims lacking	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Subcombination	806.04(c)
Support for scope of	706.03(c), 2164.08
Traverse of rejection in lieu of election	818.03(b), 818.03(d)

Generic claim—Continued

Genetic sequence information	2420
Genus and species	806.04(a) to 806.04(j), 808.01(a), 809.02
Anticipation of	2131.02
Obviousness of	2144.08
German priority document	901.05(10)
Geschmacksmuster	201.14(b)
Good faith	2000, 2001
Government license clause	310
Government-owned application: Specia	708.01
Graphic symbols	608.02
Great Britain, Complete specification	201.15
Great Britain, Provisional specification	201.15
Greek letter Phi usage	608.01(g)
Group Art Unit Number	502
Group date receipt and stamp	714.18
Group Director	201.03, 201.14(c), 402.06, 708.02, 714.01(a), 714.13, 714.25, 715.08, 720.01, 804.04, 1002.02(c), 1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1448, 1901.06, 1901.07(b), 1902.01, 1902.01(a), 1906, 2248, 2249, 2265, 2274, 2283-2286, 2301.01(b), 2303, 2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2307.03, 2309.02,
Group Director's functions	1002.02(c), 1003
Group Director, Group 1800	1002.02(c)(2)
Group Director, Group 2200	1002.02(c)(1)
Group, International Classification	903.09
Guardian, Authority recorded	409.02
Guardian of insane inventor	409.02
Guidelines for conducting <i>inter partes</i> interviews	1903
Guidelines for drafting an application	601
Guidelines for drug disclosures	2107, 2107.02
Guidelines for handling of citation in patent	1922
Guidelines, Utility	706.03(a)(1)
Legal precedent for	2107-2107.02

H

Hand delivery of papers	502, 714.13
Handling of citation of prior art	2206
Handling of inappropriate or untimely papers ...	2267
Handling of mail and papers	Chapter 500
Handling of protest	1901.05
Hearing on appeal	1209
Heir as applicant (see also Administrator or executor)	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03

INDEX

Holiday, Effect on reference 706.02(a)
 Holiday, Papers not received 502
 Holiday, Period for response ending on 505, 710.05
 Holiday in District of Columbia 502, 505, 710.05

I

ICIREPAT country codes 201.14(d), 901.05(d)(f)
 ICIREPAT identification numbers 901.04, 901.05(d)(f)
 Identification of papers 502, 503
 Identification of priority application 201.14(d)
 Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119 201.13
 Idiomatic English 608.01(q)
 Implied election 818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
 Improper joinder, Effect on patent 805
 Improper multiple dependent claim 608.01(n)
 Improvement (Jepson claim) 2129
 Inaccurate claim 2173.03
 Incomplete amendments, Time
 for completing 710.02(c), 714.03
 Incomplete application 506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e),
 601.01(f)
 Completed 506.01
 Definition 203.06
 Drawing 507
 Invalid oath 604.06
 Return 506
 Return of filing fee 506
 Using again 506.01, 608.01(u)
 Incomplete claim, Rejection 706.03(c),
 706.03(d), 2173.05(l)
 Incomplete protest 1901.03
 Incomplete requests for reexamination 2227
 Incomplete response 711.03(a), 714.03
 Time for completing 710.02(c), 711, 714.03
 Incorporation by reference 608.01(p), 2163.07(b),
 2173.05(s)
 Incorrect citation of reference 707.05(g), 710.06
 Indefinite claim 706.03(d), 2173.06
 Independent claim 608.01(n)
 "Independent" definition 802.01
 "Independent" inventions . 802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806,
 806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a)
 Index of claims 707.07(i), 717.04
 Index of patents, Classification, Numerical . 902.03(a)
 Index to the U.S. Patent Classification 902.01(a)
 Inequitable conduct 2001.06(c)
 Reissue 1443, 1446

Informal application 506, 702.01
 Primary Examiner's attention required 1004
 Search 702.01, 704
 Informal drawing 507, 608.02(b)
 Informal requests for reexamination 2228
 Informality, Action calling attention to 707.07(a),
 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
 Information Center (see Scientific Technical
 Information Center) 901.06(a)
 Information Disclosure Statements 609
 Information on status of application referred
 to in patent 102
 Information, Requirements for 2001.04
 Information retrieval from PALM 1704
 Information sent to applicant for his guidance 703
 Information submitted with protest 1901.02
 Information which must be disclosed 2001.04
 INID codes 901.04, 2290
 Initial examiner review of reissue 1443
 Ink:
 Color,
 Black 707.10, 717.02, 717.05
 Red 714.18, 717.02
 Permanent 608.01, 714.07, 714.19
 Inoperativeness 608.01(p), 2164.07, 2164.08(b)
 Affidavit 716.07
 INPADOC 901.06(a)
 Inquiries, Official and Congressional 203.08(a)
 Inquiries regarding patent search examination
 or validity 1701
 Inquiry as to status of application 203.08
In re Bass type rejection 2217
 Insane 409, 409.02
 Inspection:
 Amendment 714.05
 Application 103, 104
 Approval of power 104
 Assignment 301.01
 Authorization 402
 By assignee 104, 106, 106.01
 By disbarred attorney 105
 By inventor 106
 By licensee 106.01
 Control of, By assignee 106
 International application 110
 Patent file 103
 Petition 103

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Inspection—Continued

Record Room 103
 Reissue application 103
 Right of 103, 104, 106
 Insufficient disclosure 608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161
 Insufficient response 710.02(c), 711.02(a),
 711.03(a), 714.03
 Intent to claim 706
 Inter-American Convention 201.13
 Interference Chapter 2300
 Abandonment, suppression or
 concealment, notice 2138, 2332
 Access to files 2312
 Action after 2363
 Action after reexamination 2284
 Action made when suggesting claims 2305.01
 Action suggesting claims 2305, 2305.04
 Addition of new party 2342
 Adverse judgment, request for entry 2362
 Affidavits, sealed by Board 2309.03
 After notice of allowance 2307.03
 All parties claiming invention to be included .. 2303
 Allowance of losing party's application 2363.03
 Amendment filed during 2364.01
 Applicant requests interference
 with patent 2304, 2307
 Application already in interference 2305.04
 Application and patent in different groups ... 2306
 Applications in different groups 2301.01(a)
 Arbitration 2390
 Assignee, prosecution by 2343
 Attorney, parties have same 2305, 2309.02, 2313
 Basis of practice 2138.01, 2300.01
 Between application and patent ... 2306 to 2308.03
 Between applications 2303, 2304
 Briefs for final hearing 2356
 Burden of proof 2357
 Cancellation of losing party's claims 2363.03
 Change from old to new rules 2300.01
 Claim of foreign priority by patentee
 not considered 2308.01
 Claim interpretation 2301.01
 Claim presented corresponding
 to patent claim 2306 to 2308.03
 Claims, not identical 2303
 Claims, overlapping in two applications
 of same party 2315.01

Interference—Continued

Claims, suggesting 2305 to 2305.04
 Claims, unpatentable over suggested claim 2305.01
 Claims corresponding to count support in
 specification 2163.03
 Claims corresponding to patent claims,
 rejection 2307.02
 Common ownership 2302
 Conception 2138.01, 2138.04
 Concession of priority 2362
 Concurrent with appeal 2315
 Consultation with examiner 2340
 Consultation with Examiner-in-Chief ... 2309.05,
 2363.03
 Conversion of inventorship 2334
 Copending reexamination 2284
 Copied patent claim not identified 2305
 Count, defined 2301.02
 Counts, formulation of 2163.03(d), 2309.01
 Dates, difference in effective filing 2303
 "Decision Noted" 2363
 Decision on motion 2340
 Declaration 2311
 Definitions 2301.02
 Depositions 2374, 2376, 2377, 2378
 Depositions, errors in 2385
 Determining priority 2138.01
 Diligence, reasonable 2138.01, 2138.06
 Disclaimer, statutory 706.03(u), 710.02(d), 2362
 Discovery 2351, 2387, 2388
 Drawing, losing party's obtaining copy of ... 2363.03
 Election of invention not affected 820.02
 Entry of amendment filed in connection
 with motion 2364
 Estoppel 2358, 2363.03
 Evidence 2138.04, 2371, 2382
 Examiner's entry on interference file 2363
 Examiner-in-Chief handles 2310
 Exceptions to applicability of new rules 2300.01
 Exhibits 2353
 Extension of time 2345
 Failure to identify patent when
 claims presented 2305, 2307.05
 Failure to present suggested claim 2305.01
 Federal Rules of Evidence 2300.02, 2371
 File wrapper notation 2301.01(b)
 Filing of papers 2301.03

INDEX

Interference—Continued

Final decision	2355, 2356, 2358
Final hearing	2354
Foreign application, benefit	2309.02, 2333.02
Foreign country, testimony in	2384
Foreign language, translation	2347
Generic claims	2303
Group Director approval required ..	2303, 2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2309.02
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented	2307.05
Initial memorandum	2309.02
Inspection of affidavits and declarations ..	2309.03
Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2314
Interpretation of claims	2301.01
Interview prohibited	2314
Judicial review	1216, 1216.01
Jurisdiction over interference	2314
Lead attorney	2313
Litigation, notice of	2360
Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application	2363.03
Losing party, treatment of	2363.03
Lost counts	715, 2138.01
Memorandum, initiating	2309.02
Motions:	
Applications not involved in interference .	2333.01
Benefit of foreign filing date	2333.02
Content	2337
Correct inventorship	2334
Decision	2340
Declare additional interference	2337
Evidence in support	2339
For judgment, prior art applicable to movant	2333
Hearing	2340
Miscellaneous	2335
Opposition	2338
Preliminary	2333 to 2333.02, 2336 to 2340
Reconsideration	2340
Reply	2338
Time for filing	2336
Multiple dependent claims	2309.02
Multiple patents involved	2306
New reference found	2341
New rules, applicability	2300.01
No interference in fact	2301.02, 2363.01

Interference—Continued

Nonelected claims	2303
Notation on file wrapper, allowed application	2305.04
Notation on file wrapper, possible interference	2301.01(b)
Notification of patentee, attempt to provoke interference	2307.06
Order to show cause:	
After decision on motions	2333, 2340
Insufficient showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b)	2317
No opening brief for final hearing	2356
Outline of procedure	2300.02
Overlapping applications	2315.01
Patent date earlier than application date	2308.01, 2308.02
Patent date later than application date	2308.03
Patent in different group	2306
Patent Law Amendments Act of 1984	2300.01
Petitions	2344
Power of attorney filed	402.08
Preliminary motions .	2333 to 2333.02, 2336 to 2340
Preliminary statement	2321 to 2329
Preliminary statement, access to	2331
Preparation of papers by examiner ..	2309, 2309.02
Priority time charts	2138.01
Prosecution by assignee	2343
Protest, notice of	2360
Public use proceeding	706.03(v)
Publishing Division notified	2305.04
Reconsideration of decision on motion	2340
Reconsideration of final decision	2358
Record in each interference complete	2309.04
Reduction to practice	2138.01, 2138.05
Reexamination, copending with interference ..	2284
Reexamination, notice of	2360
Reexamination, presentation of claims for interference with patent under	2307.04
Reference found during interference	2341
References pertinent to motions, made of record	1302.12
Reinstatement of action .	2307.01, 2363.02, 2363.03
Reissue application	2301.01, 2358, 2360, 2362
Reissue application, notice of	2360
Rejection of claims corresponding to patent claims	2307.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Interference—Continued

Rejection of claims unpatentable over	
suggested claim	2305.01, 2305.02
Requirements for interference	2303, 2306
Response to suggestion for claims	710.02(c), 2305, 2305.03
Return of papers	2318
Revocation of power of attorney	402.08
Rule correlation table	2300.01
Sanctions	2316
Search	1302.08, 2301.01(b)
Second interference	2365
Secrecy order case	2309.06
Service of papers	2346
Settlement agreements	2366
Showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b)	2308.02
Special dispatch	708.01, 2307, 2307.02, 2311
Statutory basis	708.01, 2300.01
Subpoena	2371
Subsidiary of corporation, common ownership	2302
Suggestion of claims	2305 to 2305.04
Suggestion of claims, time limit	710.02(c), 2305.02
Summary judgment	2317
Suspension of action pending outcome	
of reexamination	2284
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution	709.01, 2315, 2315.01
Terminated open to public	103
Termination	2361
Testimony	715.07(b), 2300.02, 2351, 2352, 2372, 2383, 2384
Time limit for reply	2305.02, 2307.02
Time schedule, two-party interference	2300.02
Title reports	2309.02
Transcript of deposition	2378, 2379
Transfer of application	2301.01(a), 2306
Translation of documents	2347
Two periods for response running	2307.02
Unauthorized papers, return	2318
Winning party	710.02(b), 2363.02
Withdrawal of application from issue	2305.04, 2307.03
Withdrawal of outstanding action	2307.01
Witness, examination of	2373, 2375
Interlibrary Loans	901.06(a)
Interlineation in specification before execution	608.01

International application:

Abstract	1826
Access	101, 110
Agent	1807, 1864.04
Amendment before the Designated Office	1893.01(b)(2)
Amendment of Claims before International Bureau	1853
Amino acid sequence	1823.02
Applicant	1810
Applicants Different for Different Designated States	1817.01
Assignment Document	301
Attorney	1807
Attorney File Number	1821
Claims	1824
Common Representative	1807
Confidential Status	101, 110
Content	1812
Continuation	1817.02
Continuation of	1895
Continuation-in-part	1817.02
Correspondence	1834
Declaration	1893.01(e)
Definition	201
Deposit Accounts	509.01
Description	1823
Designated Office	1801, 1893.01(a)
Designated Office Receipt	1890
Designation fee	1817.01, 1827
Designation of States	1817.01
Drawings	1825, 1893.03(f)
Drawings missing	1825
Early Processing National Stage	1893.01
Elements	1812
Errors, rectification of	1836
Fees	1827, 1893.01(c)
Filing date	1810
Foreign Filing License	1832
Formal Requirements	1810
Forms:	
PCT/ISA/210	1844
PCT/IPEA/401	1865
PCT/IPEA/408	1878
PCT/IPEA/409	1879
PCT/IPEA/416	1879
Home copy	1842

INDEX

International application—Continued	
International Preliminary Examination	1860
International Search	1843
International Searching Authority	1840
Inventor	1817.01, 1820, 1893.01(e)
Inventors Different for Different	
Designated States	1817.01
Kinds of Protection	1817.01
Mail Service	1834, 1834.02
Member States	1817
Microorganism Deposit	1823.01
National Stage	1893, 1896
Numbering	1812
Oath	1893.01(e)
Parent to national application	201.11(a), 1817.02
Power of Attorney	1807
Precautionary designations	1817.01
Prior Art Effect	1895.01, 2127
Priority	201.13(b), 1830
Priority Document	201.13(b), 1828
Publication	1857
Record Copy	1842
Rectification of obvious errors	1836
Refund of fees	1827, 1847
Representation	402.09
Request	1821
Search Copy	1842
Search Fee	1827
Search Report	707.05, 1844
Secrecy Order	110, 120, 1832
Signature of Applicant	1820
Time Limits	1844.01, 1879.01
Title	1821
Translation Before the Designated Office	1893.01(d)
Transmittal Fee	1827
Transmittal Letter	1830
Unity of Invention	823., 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Withdrawal	1859, 1880
International classification	903.09
International Convention	201.13
Date	201.14
International fee	1827
International Patent Classification	717.05
International Searching Authority	1840
International Trade Commission	724
International—type search	707, 1852
<i>Inter partes</i> interviews guidelines	1903
<i>Inter partes</i> questions	713.06
Interpretation of law, New	1208
Intervening rights in reexamination	2293
Intervention by assignee	106
Interviews:	713
Advance indication of issues to be discussed	713.01
Allowed application	713.05, 713.10
Appointment in advance	713.01
Attorney not of record	402
Authority to conduct	713.05
Before filing	713.02
Before filing amendment under	
37 CFR 1.312	713.10
Before first action	706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02
Demonstration	713.08
Disbarred attorney	105, 713.05
During working days only	713.01
Exhibit	713.08
Exposure of other cases during	101, 713.07
Extension of time in protest	1902.01(d)
Field of search	713.02
Finally rejected application	706.07(f), 713.09
How conducted	713.01
<i>Inter partes</i> guidelines	1902.01, 1902.01(a), 1903
<i>Inter partes</i> questions	713.06, 2314
Interview Summary Form	713.04
Local attorney	713.03, 713.05
Made of record	713.01, 713.04
Model	713.08
Notice in protest	1902.01(c)
Oral agreement not binding	713.04
Patentability report cases	713.01
Prior to first Office action	706.07(b), 713.02
Prohibited	713.05
Protestor participation	1902
Question of patent validity	1701
Record of, <i>Inter partes</i>	1903.01
Record of substance required	713.01, 713.04
Reexamination	2281
Refused	713.01, 713.02, 713.05, 713.10, 2314
Requested in continuing application	706.07(b)
Requested in Office action	707
Sounding out	713.03
Special situations	713.05
Substance made of record	713.04
Telephone	408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Interviews—Continued

Time allowed	713.01
Videotape showing	713.01
Where held	713.01
Introduction	I
Invention (See Patent; Rejection.)	
Invention, Brief summary	608.01(d)
Detailed description	608.01(g)
Made in this country	2138.02
Mode of operation	608.01(h)
Invention, Not originally claimed	603
Inventive entity, Different	706.02(l)
Inventive entity, Same	
(overlapping subject matter)	804, 804.03, 822,822.01
Inventor (see also Applicant)	605
Common, at least one	201.06, 201.11, 706.02(k), 2137.01
Correction	201.03, 1481
Deceased	409 to 409.01(f), 1820
Duty of disclosure	2001.01
Foreign priority	201.13, 2133.01
Heirs	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Insane	409, 409.02
International application	1812
Name change	605.04(c), 717.02(b)
Correction	201.03, 605.04(g)
Order	605.04(f)
Typographical, translation error	201.03
None available	409, 409.03(b), 603
Proof	409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest	409.03(f)
Order of	201.03, 605.04(g)
Pro se	707.07(j), 713.01
Refuses to sign	409, 409.03(d), 603
Representative	400, 401, 1706
Requirements	2137.01
Residence	605.02
Rule 60	201.03, 201.06(a)
Rule 62	201.03, 201.06(b)
Self-prosecuted case	707.07(j), 713.01
Small entity status	509.02
Unavailable	409, 409.03, 603
At least one joint inventor available	409.03(a)
Last known address	409.03(e)
Proof	409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage	409.03(g)

Inventor (see also Applicant)—Continued

Proof of proprietary interest	409.03(f)
Inventor's Certificate:	
Priority benefit	201.13(a)
Rejection based on	706.02(e)
IPC (International Patent Classification)	903.09
Irreparable damage, Proof of	409.03(g)
Issue (See Allowance and issue.)	
Issue Batch Number	502, 1303.01
Issue Fee:	
Calculation	1306
Failure to pay	203.07, 712, 1306
Interfering case, Not applied	2305.04
Late payment	712
Petition to accept	712, 1002.02(b)
Reissue	1455
Termination of applicant's rights	1306.03
Issue of patent	1309
Issue of patent to assignee	307
Issue slip	903.07
Issuing in another Group without transfer	903.07(b)

J

Jacket (see also File wrapper)	717
Japanese year system	901.05(a)
Jepson claim	2129
Joinder, Linking claim allowed	809.04
Joinder of inventors	409.03(j)
Joint application, Definition	201.02
Joint application, Original oath	602
Joint application, Signatures	605.04(f)
Joint inventor:	
Oath	602
Power of attorney to	402.01
Refuses to sign application	409.03, 409.03(a)
Rights of nonsigning	409.03(i)
Joint inventors	201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01
Change in order of names	605.04(f)
Provisional application	605.07
Joint owners	605
Joint to Joint	201.03
Joint to sole, changing	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08, 1481
File forwarded to Application Division	201.03
Interference pending	2188.01, 2300
Joint venture	706.02(l)
Journal, Patent Office Society	707.06

INDEX

Judicial notice 2144.03
 Jumbo patents 707.05(a)
 Jurisdiction:
 Allowed application 714.16,1305
 Appealed application 1210
 Application before court 1216
 Application in interference 2314
 Interference 2314
 Jurisdiction of notary 604.03

K

Kinds of application 201
 Kinds of protection under the Patent
 Cooperation Treaty 1817.01

L

Lack of good faith 2000, 2001
 Lack of unity of invention 803, 923
 Lack of utility 608.01(p), 706.03(a)
 Language, Offensive 608, 1504
 Language of papers 608.01
 Late payment of issue fee 712
 Law, New interpretation of 1208
 Laws, Patent (see also Statutes) Introduction
 Legal effect of amendments 2234
 Legal representative refuses to sign 409.03(c)

Letter (see also Action; Forms and form letters;

Letter, Examiner's):

 Abandoned after allowance 711.05
 Congressional inquiry 203.08(a)
 Drawing correction, Approval
 by Examiner 608.02(q)
 Drawing correction, Separate letter 608.02(r)
 Drawing transfer 608.02(i)
 Official inquiry 203.08(a)
 Status 203.08

Letter, Examiner's (see also Action; Forms

and form letters) 707
 Abandonment 711.02
 Advisory action 706.07(f), 714.13
 Amendment after final rejection 714.13
 Arguments answered 707.07(f)
 Cancellation of nonelected claim ... 821.01, 821.02
 Claim allowable except as to form 707.07(a),
 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.1
 Claim summary 707.07(i)

Letter, Examiner's -- Continued

 Complete and clear 707.07
 Copies of references 707.05(a)
 Copy to applicant 707.12
 Correction, Period for response ... 707.05(g), 710.06
 Correction of citation 707.05(g)
 Date stamped 707.11
 Decisions, cited 707.06
 Draftsman's criticism in first
 Office action 608.02(a), 707.07(c)
 Election of species required,
 Concluding paragraph 809.02(a), 809.02(b)
 Examiner signature at end of letter 707.09
 Examiner's Amendments 706.07(f), 1302.04
 File wrapper entry 707.10, 717.01
 Final rejection, Clearly stated 706.07
 Final rejection, Concluding statement 706.07
 Final rejection, Patentability report 705.01(a)
 First action, Includes Draftsman's
 comments 608.02(a), 707.07(c)
 Formal drawing required 608.02(b)
 Formal matters ... 707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j),
 714.02
 Full anticipation, Expressions used 706.02(c),
 706.07(d)
 Informal application 702.01
 Initial sentence 707.04
 Initialed by Examiner 707.08
 Interference forms 2300, 2309.02
 Language in rejecting 707.07(d)
 Mailing 707.12, 1303
 Memorandum cited 707.06
 New Examiner, Primary indicates 707.01
 Notices cited 707.06
 Numbering of paragraphs 707.07(k)
 Omnibus rejection 707.07(d)
 Orders cited 707.06
 Outstanding requirements 707.07(e)
 Personal matter excluded 707.07(d)
 Piecemeal prosecution 707.07(g)
 Power of attorney invalid or lacking 402
 Preliminary amendment in new case . 707.04, 714.09
 Primary signs 706.07, 707.01, 707.09
 Primary's attention required, List 1004
 References, Citation 707.05 to 707.05(g),
 901.04, 901.05(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Letter, Examiner's -- Continued		Litigation--Reexamination copending	2286
Refusing entry of amendment		Litigation related reissue	1404, 1442.01, 1442.02
after Board decision	1214.07	Litigation, Stays considered in	1442.05
Rejection of claim corresponding		Litigation, Stays denied	1442.05(b)
to claim of patent	2307.02	Litigation, Stays granted	1442.05(a)
Remailing	707.13, 710.06, 1303.02	Litigation, Suspension of action	2021.02
Requirement for information	706.02(c)	Living matter	2105
Restriction requirement	803, 817	Local representative of attorneys	408
Returned	707.13		
Reviewed by Examiner	707.08	M	
Shortened time for reply	710.02	Machine, Process or product	806.05(e), 806.05(f), 806.05(g)
Signature	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13	Mail:	
Statement of rejection	707.07(d)	Address	501
Status letter reply	203.08	Boxes for PTO (see Box)	
Statutory basis	707.07(d)	Depositing correspondence	502
Summary	707.07(i)	Distribution	501
Supplemental	710.06	Mail--Continued	
Undelivered	707.13, 1303.02	Express	502, 513, 711.03(c)
Letters, Receipt and handling	Chapter 500	Identification	502, 503
Letters of administration	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)	Receipt and handling	Chapter 500
Letters testamentary	409.01(b)	Undelivered	707.13, 1303.02
Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical Information Center)	706.02(e), 707.05(e), 717.05, 901.06(a)	Zip Code	502
Library Services	901.06(a)	Mail date as filing date	513
License agreements under patent, recording	310, 313	Mailing action	707.12, 1303
License rights clause	310	In reexamination	2264
License to file Foreign Application	115, 140, 706.03(s)	Mailing, Certificate of	512, 711.03(c)
License to file international application	110, 140, 1832	Maintenance Fees	
Licensee, Access	106.01	Attorney or Agent	
Licensing and Review Section	115--151, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)	Handling of Requests to Withdraw	2560
Limited time for reply	2307.02	Revocation of Power of Attorney	2560
Linking claim	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04	Change of correspondence address	2541
Transitional application	803.03(a)	Due Dates for payment	2506
Traverse of rejection	818.03(d)	Facsimile transmission	2511
List of countries giving right of priority	201.13	Fee address	2540
List of decisions	Appendix II	Fee amounts	2520
List of forms. (See Forms and form letters.)		Information required with payment	2515
List of prior art in reexamination	2257	Intervening rights in reinstated patents	2591
List of PTO mail boxes (see Box)		Mailing address for maintenance fee documents	2510
Literature citation in specification	608.01(p)	Method of payment	2522
Lithographic and drafting firms, Access	101	Notices	
Litigation information, Duty to disclose	2001.06(c)	Reminder, Receipt, Expiration	2575
Litigation involving patent	1442.04	Patents subject to payment of	2504
Litigation not stayed in reissue	1442.02	Payment Informalities	2530
		Refusal to accept and record payments, Review of	2580
		Reinstatement, delayed payment	2590

INDEX

Maintenance Fees—Continued	
Unavoidable delay basis	2590
Unintentional delay basis	2590
Small Entity Status requirements	2550
Status Requests	2570
Maintenance Fees (See Fees, Maintenance)	2500
Mandatory Classification	903.07
Manual, Authority of	page III
Manual, Checklist of pages of	page VI
Manual, Subscription address	title page
Manual of Classification	902.01
Manuscript decision	707.06
Margin, Application papers	608.01
Mark of applicant	605.04(d)
Marking in application, erasing at allowance	1302.01
Marking patent copy	905.04
Marking, Security	121
Markush claim	803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Antedating reference for	715.03
Supporting disclosure	608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03
Materiality of information disclosed	2001.05
Mathematical Algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2110
Matter not in original disclosure	608.04(a)
Matter not original claimed	603
MCF (Master Classification File)	902.03(a)
Means	2181
Broadest reasonable interpretation	2181
Equivalent compared to Doctrine of	
Equivalents	2186
Obviousness	2183
<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence	2183, 2184
Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first	
or second paragraphs	2185
Scope of the identification of prior art	2182
Single means claim	2181
Mechanical search	717.05
Memorandum, citation	707.06
Merger of reexamination and reissue	2285
Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals	
and Interferences	Introduction
Method and apparatus or product	806.05(e), 806.05(f), 820
Metric (S.I.) system usage	608.01
Microorganisms, Deposit of	608.01(p), 1823.01
Microorganisms, Patentability of	706.03(a), 2105, 2164.06
Military Officer Notary	604.03(a)
Misjoinder, Effect on patent	805
Misjoinder of Inventors	201.03, 1481
Missing patent copy, Replacement	901.09
Mode, best	608.01(h)
Mode of operation	608.01(h)
Model	608.03
Model, Return	608.03(a)
Model at interview	713.08
Model filed in priority country	201.14(b)
“Months”, Foreign language names	901.05(a)
Motion (Interference):	
Add or subtract application	2333
Amend	2333
Burden of proof	2300
Content	2337
Decision requires Primary's attention	2300
Dissolve	2300
Motion (Interference)—Continuation	
Miscellaneous	2335
Notice in application	2333.01
Preliminary	2333
Reconsideration	2340
Substitute sole for joint	2334
Multiple dependent claims:	
Fee calculation	607, 608.01(n)
Handling	608.01(n)
Restriction practice	608.01(n)
Multiple papers on same issue in protest	1901.07(b)
Multiplicity of claims, Rejection	2173.05(n)
N	
NAFTA	715.07(c)
Name:	
Change	605.04(c), 717.02(b)
Correction	201.03, 605.04(g)
Order	605.04(f)
Translation, typographical error	201.03
Change, File sent to Application Division	605.04(c)
Corrected by amendment	605.04(g)
Full first or middle	605.04(a), 605.04(b)
Mark	605.04(d)
Order	605.04(f)
Signature (See Signature.)	
Uniformity with signature	605.04(b)
Names used in trade	608.01(v)
National Aeronautics and	
Space Administration	115, 150, 151

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

National application	201	New matter -- Continued	
National security, Application affecting	115 to 140	Priority	2163.03, 2163.05
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371)	201,	Reissue application	1411.02
1893.03, 1893.03(a)		Rejection	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Compared with National Application	1896	Rule 60 application	201.06(a)
Continuation or continuation--in--part	1895,	Rule 62 application	201.06(b)
1895.01, 1896		Specification, Petitionable	608.04(c)
Drawings	1893.03(f)	Substitute specification	714.20
Filing date	1893.03(b)	Supplemental oath	603
Information disclosure statement	609,	Trademark definition	608.01(v)
1893.03(g)		When entered	14.19, 714.20
Petitions related to	1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)	Nonanalogous Art	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
Priority	1893.03(c)	Nonelected invention:	
Unity of Invention	1893.03(c)	Claims to--	
Naturally occurring article	706.03(a)	Added	821.03
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)	Canceled	821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)
Negotiation authority	713.05	Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02
New application (definition)	203.01	Interference	2303
Assignment to assistant Examiner		Nonelected species:	
for examination	903.08(b)	Claims to--	
Assignment to Examining Group		Canceled	821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)
for examination	903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)	Withdrawn	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
Classification by Primary	903.08(b)	Non--English oath or declaration	602.06
Examiner review for completeness	702	Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or	
Inspection	903.08(a)	composition of matter	2105
Transfer	903.08(a)	Nonpatent literature	901.06
Transfer refused	903.08(d)	Nonprofit organization, claiming status as	509.03
New Examiner, Letters of	707.01	Nonprofit organizations	509.02
New ground of rejection by the		Nonprovisional application	201.01(a), 506, 601
Board of Appeals	1214.01	Nonreceipt of Office letter	711.03(c)
New ground of rejection on appeal	1208.01	Nonresponsive amendment	714.02
New matter	706.03(o), 2163.06	Non sequitur	706.03(c)
Amendment of disclosure	608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04	Nonsigning inventor's rights	409.03(i)
Appealable	608.04(c)	Nonstatutory claim	706.03(a), 2107
Claim	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03	Nonstatutory claim, Canceled	1302.04(b)
Claim, Appealable	608.04(c)	Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1),
Claim terminology	608.01(o)	2105 to 2107	
Continuing application	201.07, 2163.03	Notary jurisdiction	604.03
Design application	1503.02	Notary jurisdiction, Military officer	604.03(a)
Disclosure	608.04, 2163.06	Notary jurisdiction, Venue agreement	604.02
Divisional application	201.06	Notary seal	604.01
Drawing	608.04, 706.03(o)	Notation of possible interference	2301.01(b)
File wrapper continuation (FWC)	201.06(b)	Notation on file wrapper:	
Inherent characteristics	608.04(a), 2163.07(a)	of foreign application	202.03
Objection	706.03(o), 2163.07	of parent application	201.11, 202.02
Petitionable	608.04(c), 2163.06	Notice, Citation	707.06
Preliminary amendment	608.04(b)	Notice of allowability	1302.03

INDEX

Notice of allowance (see Allowance and issue) . . .	502, 1303
Assigned application	308
Deceased inventor	1303.03
Reissue application	1455
Secrecy order application	120, 130, 1304
Undelivered	1303.02
Notice of appeal	1205
Reexamination	2273
“Notice of informal patent application” form (PTO-152)	707.07(a)
“Notice of references cited” form (PTO-892)	707.05(b), (c), (e)
Notice of reissue application	1431
Notices, maintenance fees	2575
Notices, Purpose	Introduction
Notices, maintenance fees	2575
Nuclear material application	150, 151, 706.03(b)
Nullification of double patenting rejection	804.01
Number, Drawing reference character	608.01(g)
Numbering of papers in file wrapper	717.01(a)
Numbering paragraphs of letter	707.07(k)

O

Oath:	
After appeal	1212
Antedating patent for interference (Rule 608)	2308 to 2308.02
Antedating reference. (See also Affidavit, Antedating reference, Rule 131.)	715
Inspection during interference (Rules 131, and 608(b))	2312
Non-English	602.06
Original (see also Oath, Original, Rule 63)	602
Plant application (Rule 62)	1604
Reissue (Rule 175)	706.03(x), 1414, 1444
Supplemental	603
Supplemental and allowance	603.01
Traversing rejection (Rule 132)	716
Oath, Antedating reference (see also Affidavit, Antedating reference, Rule 131)	715
Oath, International application	1893.01(e)
Oath, Original, Rule 63	602
Administering	604
Amendment	602.01
Attorney administers	604.06

Oath, Original, Rule 63—Continued	
Consular certificate	604.04
Date of execution	602.05
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 68	602
Defective	602.01, 602.02, 602.03
Delayed filing	506, 602.05
Divisional application	602.05(a)
Execution	604
Facsimile	605.04
Foreign execution	602.04
Foreign filed applications listed	201.14, 201.14(c), 202.04
Invalid, By attorney in case	604.06
“Joint”	602, 605.07
Jurisdiction of notary	604.03
New required	602.01, 602.02
Notary	604.03
Notary certificate	602.01
Notary jurisdiction	604.03
Old at time of filing	602.05
Seal	604.01
Seal, Foreign application	602.04(a)
Seal, Not required	604.01, 604.03(a)
“Sole”	602
Stale	602.05
Substitute	602.02
Venue	604.02
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 67	603
After allowance	603.01, 714.16
Change of inventorship	201.03
New matter	608.04
Rule 60 application	201.06(a)
Object of invention	608.01(d)
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01
Objection, Dependent claims	608.01(n)
Objection to formal matters, When made	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Obvious error, Correction	1302.04, 1305
Obviously informal application	702.01, 704
Obviousness	706.02, 706.02(j), 2141-2146
Age of reference	2145
Analogous prior art	2141.01(a), 2145
Form paragraphs used for rejection	706.02(m)
Number of references	2145
Ordinary skill, level of	2141.03
<i>Prima facie</i> case	2142-2143.03, 2144.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Obviousness—Continued

Predictability	2143.02
Rebuttal against	2145
Process claims, nonobvious product	2116.01
Provisional rejection	706.02(k)
Ranges	2144.05
Rationale for	2144–2144.09
Adjustable, making	2144.04
Aesthetic design changes	2144.04
Automating manual activity	2144.04
Duplication of parts	2144.04
Elimination of element or step	2144.04
Equivalence, art-recognized	2144.06
Genus-species	2144.08
Integral, making	2144.04
Omission of element or step	2144.04
Portable, making	2144.04
Proportion changes	2144.04
Purifying old product	2144.04
Ranges	2144.05
Rearrangement of parts	2144.04
Reversal of parts	2144.04
Separable, making	2144.04
Sequence, change in	2144.04
Shape changes	2144.04
Size changes	2144.04
Species-genus	2144.08
Rebuttal arguments by applicant	2145
Teaching away in prior art	2141.02, 2145
Offenlegungsschriften	901.05(b)
Offensive language	608, 1504
Offer to sell	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)
Offer to surrender original patent	1416
Office action	707
Office action in reexamination	2260, 2262
Office date stamp	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Office hours	510
Office of Administration	1002.02(b)
Office of Assistant Commissioner	
for Patents	409.01(b), 409.03, 409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j), 506.02, 1448, 1449, 1451, 1901.03, 1901.05, 1901.06, 1901.07(a), 1902.01, 2000, 2001.03, 2013, 2283–2286
Office of Deputy Assistant	
Commissioner for Patents	2239, 2268, 2281

Office of Enrollment and Discipline ...	406, 714.01(a)
Office of Finance	502, 2248
Office of National and International	
Application Review	2226
Office of Patent Classification	903, 903.05, 903.09, 905.02
Office of Petitions	1002.02(b)
Office of Publications	101, 2283, 2287
Office of Quality Review	1302.04, 1308.03
Office of Solicitor	2220
Office, Special Program Law	201.03, 506.02, 720, 720.01
Office proceedings, Concurrent	2282
Office Services Division	608.02
Official action	707
Official cross-reference, Order of	903.06
Official Gazette	103, 707.06, 1703
Official Gazette, Claim	1302.09
Official Gazette, Drawing figure	1302.10
Official Gazette, Notice of certificate	2288, 2291
Official Gazette, Notice of reexamination	2229
Official Gazette, Status of oldest application ...	203.08
Official inquiries	203.08(a)
Official Notice	2144.03
Old application (definition)	203.03
Old combination	2173.05(j)
Old combination, Restriction	806.05(b), 820.01
Omission in response, inadvertent	710.02(c)
Omnibus claim	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Cancellation	1302.04(b)
On Sale	706.02(c), 2133.03, 2133.03(b)
Affidavit or declaration	715.10
Anticipation	2133.03(b)
Buyer	2133.03(b)
Commercial activities	2133.03, 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)
Completion of the invention ..	2133.03, 2133.03(b), 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)
Admission of completion by	
37 CFR 1.131 affidavit	2133.03(c)
Definition of	2133.03(b)
Conditional sale	2133.03(b)
Nonprofit sale	2133.03(b)
Sale of rights	2133.03(b)
Single sale	2133.03(b)
Delivery of offered goods	2133.03(b)

INDEX

- On Sale—Continued
- Evidence of (none—prior art publications) 2133.03(b)
 - Experimental use (see also Experimental Use) 2133.03, 2133.03(e)
 - Goods “on hand” 2133.03(b)
 - “In this country” 2133.03(d)
 - Invention 2133.03(c)
 - Intent to sell 2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)
 - Offer for sale 2133.03(b)
 - Policy considerations 2133.03
 - Reduction to practice 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)
 - Sale by Inventor or associate 2133.03(b)
 - Sale by Third party 2133.03(b)
 - Testing by Third party 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
 - Secrecy 2133.03, 2133.03(b)
 - Supervision and control over invention 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
 - Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred 2133.03(b)
 - Operative 2164.07, 2164.08(b)
 - Operative example 608.01(p)
 - Operative, Showing 608.03, 716
 - Opposition to issue of patent 1901
 - Oral hearing in reexamination 2276
 - Oral hearing on appeal 1209
 - Order 3311 714.16(d)
 - Order 3311 amendments 714.16, 714.16(d)
 - Order, Citation of 707.06
 - Order, Classification 902.04
 - Order of examination 707.02, 708 to 708.03
 - Patentability report 705.01(c)
 - Order of papers in file wrapper 717.01(a)
 - Ordering:
 - Abandoned file 711.04(b), 905.03
 - Cross—references 903.06
 - Foreign patent 901.05(c)
 - Patented file 711.04(b), 905.03
 - Photocopy 905.01
 - Publication 901.06(b)
 - Reexamination, decision 2246, 2247
 - Soft copy 905.02
 - Subclass list 902.03(c)
 - Orders, Purpose Introduction
 - Original application (See also Nonprovisional) 201.04(a), 506, 601
 - Original carries title to some continuing applications 201.12
 - Original disclosure,
 - Inherent characteristics 608.04(a)
 - Outstanding requirements 707.07(e)
 - Overcoming a reference, Right of priority 201.15, 706.02(b)
 - Overlapping applications,
 - Same applicant 709.01, 715.01(a), 804, 804.02, 822, 822.01, 2315.01
 - Overlapping applications,
 - Same assignee 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01, 715.01(b), 822, 2315.01, 2302
 - Overlapping claims 804.02
 - Owner’s representative Chapter 400
 - Ownership and assignment Chapter 300, 706.02(l)
 - Ownership at time invention made . 706.02(k), 706.02(l)
 - Ownership carried over by assignment 201.12
- P**
- PALM 102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b), 1704, 1705, 2229, 2232, 2233, 2235, 2237
 - Application Location 905.05
 - Paper Correlating Office 508.03
 - Paper, “Easily Erasable” 608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
 - Paper number 714.18, 714.21
 - Paper number of print 717.01(b)
 - Papers:
 - Associated with file 101
 - Depositing 502
 - Distribution 508
 - File wrapper 717.01, 717.01(a)
 - Identification 502, 503
 - Receipt and handling Chapter 500
 - Received after patenting and handling 508.02
 - Signature required 402
 - Submitted in reissue litigation 1403
 - Unmatched 508.03
 - Wrong Group 508.01
 - Parent application 201.04
 - Parent application data, Cross—noting 201.11, 202.01, 202.02
 - Parent application inspected 904
 - Parent carries assignment to some continuing applications 201.12

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

<p>Paris Convention 201.13, 509.02</p> <p> Article 4 Cited 201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14(b)</p> <p>Partial signatory authority 1005</p> <p>Patent:</p> <p> 1836 (present) series 901.04</p> <p> A.I. series 901.04</p> <p> Arrangement in Group 901.07</p> <p> Assignment 301</p> <p> Borrowing from Group 901.08</p> <p> Citation handling 1922</p> <p> Citation of prior art in 1920, 2202</p> <p> Citation service on patentee 2208</p> <p> Claim copied (See Claim copied from patent.)</p> <p> Classification change 903.05</p> <p> Classification indices 902.03, 902.03(a)</p> <p> Copy, Reexamination certificate on 2292</p> <p> Copy in reexamination request 2219</p> <p> Cost of copy 905.02</p> <p> Design series 901.04</p> <p> Design vs. Utility 1502, 1508</p> <p> Effective date 706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01</p> <p> Expiration 2211, 2250</p> <p> Files 905.03</p> <p> Foreign. (See Foreign patent.)</p> <p> Index 902.03(b)</p> <p> Interference 2306 to 2308.03</p> <p> Joint to sole 1481</p> <p> Jurisdiction 1305</p> <p> Law, opinions not given 713.02</p> <p> Laws (see also Statutes; Statutes Revised) Introduction</p> <p> Litigation relating to reissue 1442.04</p> <p> Marking Examiner's copy 905.04</p> <p> Missing copy 901.09</p> <p> Ordering soft copy 905.02</p> <p> Owner, service of citation on 2205, 2206</p> <p> Owner's address in reexamination 2222</p> <p> Pamphlet 703</p> <p> Papers received 508.02</p> <p> Plant 901.04, Chapter 1600</p> <p> Post-issuance information</p> <p> updating 2501</p> <p> Prior art citation in 2003.01</p> <p> Printing priority 1309</p> <p> Reference (See Reference.)</p> <p> Reissue series 901.04</p> <p> Simultaneous issue 1306.02</p>	<p>Patent--Continued</p> <p> Soft copy 905.02</p> <p> Sole to joint 1481</p> <p> Statutory types of subject matter 706.03(a)</p> <p> Surrender 1416</p> <p> Statutes (see also Statutes; Statutes Revised) Introduction</p> <p> System, Constitutional basis for Introduction</p> <p> Terms and extensions 1309.01</p> <p> Transfer 903.05</p> <p> Transfer of rights in 509.02</p> <p> Type; design vs. utility 1502, 1508</p> <p> Utility series 901.04</p> <p> Utility vs. Design 1502, 1508</p> <p> X series 901.04</p> <p> Patent Academy 713.01</p> <p> Patent and Trademark Office:</p> <p> Address 501, 502</p> <p> Business hours 510</p> <p> Employees, Property Interest in patent 309</p> <p> Publications Introduction</p> <p> Development and Use of Patent</p> <p> Classification Systems 903.02</p> <p> Directory of Attorneys and Agents 1706</p> <p> Official Gazette 1703</p> <p> Patent Classifier's decision 903.08(f)</p> <p> Patent Cooperation Treaty (see also International Application):</p> <p> Administrative Instructions App AI</p> <p> Agent 1807</p> <p> Amendment before the Designated Office..1893.01(b)(2)</p> <p> Amendment of claims before</p> <p> International Bureau 1853</p> <p> Applicant 1810</p> <p> Applicant for United States Receiving Office . 1805</p> <p> Basic flow 1842</p> <p> Classification of Application 903.08(d)</p> <p> Classification of Subject Matter 1879</p> <p> Common Representative 1807</p> <p> Concepts, Major 1801</p> <p> Country codes 1851</p> <p> Definitions 1802</p> <p> Design patents 1501</p> <p> Designated Office 1893.01(a)</p> <p> Designation of States 1817.01</p> <p> Fees 1827, 1893.01(c)</p> <p> Filing date requirements 1810</p>
---	--

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty--Continued

Foreign filing license	1832
Foreign Patent Citation Codes	1851
Form PCT/ISA/210	1844
Form PCT/IPEA/401	1865
Form PCT/IPEA/408	1878
Form PCT/IPEA/409	1879
Form PCT/IPEA/416	1879
Gazette	1801
International Bureau	1801
International Preliminary Examination	1860
International Preliminary Examination Report	1879
Written opinion	1878
International Publication	1857
International Search Report	1844
International Searching Authority	1840
Member Countries	1817
National procedure	1893
Numbering	1812
Priority	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895
Priority document	201.13(b)1828
Publication	1857
Receiving Office	1801
Receiving Office Procedure	1801
Record Copy Transmittal	1801
Regular Filing in Each Designated State	1801
Representation before the Designated Office ..	402
Response to Invitation Concerning Lack of Unity of Invention	1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)
Response to written opinion	1878.02
Revocation of agent	1808
Schedule of Fees	1827
Search Report	707.05, 1844
Sequence Listings	1823.02, 1848
Signature missing	1820
Unity of Invention	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)

Patent Cooperation Treaty, Administrative Instructions:

101 Cited	1802
102 Cited	1821
103 Cited	1862
105 Reproduced	1834
204 Reproduced	1823
205 Reproduced	1824,1853
207 Cited	1812,1826
208 Reproduced	1823.02

Patent Cooperation Treaty, Administrative

Instructions--Continued

209 Reproduced	1823, 1823.01
303 Cited	1821
310 Reproduced	1825
326 Reproduced	1859
404 Reproduced	1857
414 Reproduced	1859
502 Reproduced	1850
503 Cited	1851, 1878, 1879
505 Cited	1844
507 Cited	1844, 1879
508 Cited	1844, 1879
513 Reproduced	1847
603 Reproduced	1875.02
604 Reproduced	1879
605 Reproduced	1872
606 Reproduced	1880
607 Reproduced	1876
610 Cited	1877
611 Cited	1851, 1879

Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles:

2 Cited	1802
3 Reproduced	1812
Cited	1850
5 Reproduced	1823
6 Reproduced	1824
7 Reproduced	1825
Cited	1812
8 Cited	201.13(b), 1826
9 Cited	1805
11 Reproduced	1810, 1825
Cited	601.01(a)1801, 1810, 1825, 1893.03(b), 1896
12 Cited	1801, 1823, 1840
14 Cited	1801, 1820
15 Cited	1801, 1840, 1843
16 Cited	1801, 1840
17 Reproduced	1843
Cited	1840.01, 1844, 1850,1871
18 Reproduced	1844
Cited	1840
19 Reproduced	1853
Cited	1801, 1840, 1844.01, 1853, 1871 1878, 1879, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b)(2)
20 Cited	1801, 1810, 1857, 1893.03(f)
21 Reproduced	1857

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles—Continued

Cited	1801
23 Cited	201.13(b)
27 Cited	1801, 1805, 1832
28 Cited	1801
29 Reproduced	1857
31 Reproduced	1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869, 1873
Cited	1864.03
32 Reproduced	1862
33 Reproduced	1878.01(a), 1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(2), 1878.01(a)(3)
Cited	1860
34 Reproduced	1862, 1874, 1875, 1878, 1878.02
Cited	1847, 1860, 1864.01, 1871, 1875, 1878, 1878.02, 1879, 1893.01(b)(2)
35 Reproduced	1879
36 Reproduced	1879.02, 1879.03
37 Reproduced	1880
38 Reproduced	1879.04
49 Cited	1864.04
64 Cited	1803

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules:

2 Cited	1802
4 Cited	1817, 1821, 1864.02
4.1 Cited	201.13(b)
4.3 Cited	1821
4.9 Cited	1817.01
4.10 Cited	1893.03, 1896
4.11 Reproduced	1819
4.14 Reproduced	1817.02
Cited	1893.03
4.15 Reproduced	1820
Cited	1820
5 Reproduced	1823, 1823.02
Cited	1826
6 Reproduced	1824
7 Reproduced	1825
8 Reproduced	1826
11 Cited	1812, 1893.03(f)
13 Reproduced	1823.01, 1823.02
Cited	1850, 1877, 1893.03(d)
17 Reproduced	201.13(b)
17 Cited	201.13, 1801, 1879
18 Cited	1805
19 Cited	1805
20 Cited	1805

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules—Continued

22 Cited	1801, 1832
23 Cited	1801, 1840
24 Cited	1890
26 Cited	1820, 1876.01, 1893.01(d)
33 Reproduced	1843
Cited	1843
34 Cited	1801, 1843
35 Cited	1840
36 Cited	1840
37 Cited	1801
38 Cited	1801, 1826
39 Reproduced	1843
40 Reproduced	1850
41 Reproduced	1852
42 Cited	1801, 1844, 1844.01
43 Cited	1801, 1840, 1844, 1878, 1879
44 Cited	1801
46 Reproduced	1853
Cited	1801, 1871, 1878
47 Cited	1801, 1890, 1893.01(a)(1), 1883.01(b)(1)
48 Cited	1801
52 Cited	1801
53 Cited	1860, 1868, 1871
54 Reproduced	1864.02
Cited	1860
55 Cited	1860, 1868
56 Reproduced	1873
57 Cited	1860, 1867, 1868
58 Cited	1860, 1862, 1867
59 Cited	1862
60 Reproduced	1868
61 Reproduced	1881
Cited	1869
62 Reproduced	1871
63 Cited	1862
64 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
Cited	1879
65 Reproduced	1877.01(a)(2)
66 Reproduced	1864.01, 1870, 1878.02
Cited	1860, 1871, 1878, 1878.02, 1879
68 Cited	1875, 1875.01
69 Reproduced	1879.01
70 Cited	1875, 1878.01, 1878.02
71 Reproduced	1879.02
72 Reproduced	1879.03
Cited	1862

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules—Continued

75 Cited	1862
77 Cited	1862
80 Cited	1834.02
81 Reproduced	1834.02
82 Reproduced	1834.02
83 Cited	1864.04
86 Cited	1801
22 Cited	1801
90 Reproduced	1808, 1880
91 Reproduced	1836
Cited	1876.01, 1893.01(d)
92 Reproduced	1834
Cited	1834, 1834.01, 1878.02
Patentability (See Rejection.)	
Patentability report	705 to 705.01
Allowance or abandonment	705.01(d)
Appeal	705.01(a)
Count	705.01(c)
Date status	705.01(c)
Dispute between examiners	705.01(a)
Drawing	608.02(n)
Final action	705.01(a)
Forms for action	705.01(a)
Improper	705.01(e)
Initiate	705.01
Interviews	713.01
Limitation as to use	705.01(e)
Practice suspended	705
Primary decides propriety	1004
Print of drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Purpose	705.01(e)
Recording	705.01(c)
Restriction, Effect on	807
Search	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
Sequence of examination	705.01(b)
Transfer of appeal	705.01(a)
Patentability Statement	609, 1302.14
Patentable novelty, pointed out	714.04
Patentable Subject Matter	
Computer Programs	2106
Disclosed but not claimed	706
Living Subject Matter	2105
Mathematical Algorithms	2106
Patentanmeldung	901.05(b)
Patented file	905.03
Patented file, ordering	711.04(b)
Patented file, Reissue application notice	1431
PatentIn computer program	2430
Patents of addition, foreign	901.05(b)
Payment of fees	509
PCT (see Patent Cooperation Treaty)	
Classification of application	903.08(d)
Pencil notations, Erased at allowance	1302.01
Pending application as prior art	706.02(f),
706.02(k), 901.03	
Pending application charge location	905.05
Pending application preserved in secrecy	101
Pending applications as references	706.02(f)
706.02(k), 901.03	
Period for response	710
After Board decision	1214.01
After final	706.07(f)
In transitional application	706.07(g)
After interference	710.02(b), 2363.02
Amendment after	714.17
Claim copied from patent	710.04(a)
Claims all allowed	707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14
Computed	710.01(a), 710.05
Copying claim from patent does not	
extend statutory period	710.04(a)
Correction of citation	707.05(g), 710.06
Date of receipt of amendment	710.01(a), 710.05
Defective Office action	707.05(g), 710.06
Difference between shortened statutory	
period and time limit	710.02(d)
Extension	710.02(d), 710.02(e), 1003
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday	
expiration of time	505, 710.05, 710.01(a)
Incomplete response ...	710.02(c), 711.02(a), 714.03
Less than six months	710.02 to 710.02(e)
Miscellaneous factors	710.06
Petition	1002
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts ...	150
Remailing	707.13, 710.06
Restarting	710.06
Saturday, Expiration of time .	505, 710.01(a), 710.05
Secrecy order application	130
Shortened, Approval	1003
Shortened, Extension	710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Shortened statutory period	710.02, 710.02(b),
710.02(e)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Period for response--Continued

Shortened statutory period,
 Distinguished from time limit 710.02(d)
 Shortened statutory period, When used .. 710.02(b)
 Statutory period 710.01
 How computed 710.01(a)
 Suggesting claims 710.02(c), 2305.02
 Sunday, Expiration of time ... 505, 710.01(a), 710.05
 Supplemental action 710.06
 Time computation 710.01(a), 710.05
 Time limit action 710.02
 Time limit action, When used 710.02(c)
 Two periods running 710.04, 710.04(a)
 Withdrawal of attorney or agent during 402.06
 Periodicals 901.06, 901.06(a)
 Period of enforceability 2204, 2211
 Permanent ink 608.01, 714.07, 714.19
 Perpetual motion 608.03, 706.03(a), 2164.07
 Persons who may cite prior art in reexam 2203
 Pertinent prior art 904.02

Petition:

Abandonment holding . 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d)
 Abandonment holding,
 Examiner's statement 711.03(d)
 Accepting late issue fee 712, 1002.02(b)
 Access to application 103, 1002.02(b)
 Access to interference case 1002.02(f)
 Add inventor in provisional application . 1002.02(q)
 After forfeiture 712
 Amend after appeal decision 1002.02
 Amend with appeal 1207
 Attorney withdrawal 1002.02(b)
 Biotechnology processes under
 35 U.S.C. 103(b) 706.02(n)
 Board of Patent Appeals and
 Interferences involved ... 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g),
 1002.02(j)
 Cancer 1002.02(c)
 Certificate of Correction 1002.02(d)
 Change in inventorship 1002.02(p)
 Commissioner's duties Introduction, 1002
 Common ownership situation 706.02(k)
 Conditional, to revive 711.03(c)
 Converting a nonprovisional
 to provisional 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c),
 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
 Correction of inventorship 201.03, 1002.02(b)

Petition--Continued

Defer issuance 1002.02(b)
 Delegation of Commissioner's authority 1001.01
 Denial of reexamination request 2248
 Disclaimer related 1002.02(b)
 Divisional Reissue 1002.02(b)
 Entry of Amendment 1002.02(d), 1207
 Express abandonment after notice
 of allowance 1002.02(b)
 Expunge papers from file 1002.02(b)
 Expunge trade secret material ... 724.05, 1002.02(b)
 Extension of time 710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(b)
 Filing date ... 506.02, 601.01, 601.01(b), 1002.02(b)
 Final rejection 1002.02
 Foreign filing license 140
 HIV/AIDS 1002.02(c)
 Inspection 103
 Interference 1002.02(f) and (g), 2344
 Late paper in reexamination 2268
 Late payment of issue fee 1002.02(b)
 Late priority papers 1002.02(b)
 Maintenance fees, accept and record ... 1002.02(b),
 2580
 Maintenance fees, delayed
 payment/reinstatement 1002.02(b), 2590
 Make special 708.02, 1002.02(b) and (c)
 Matter subject to Introduction, 706.01, 1002
 Merge reexaminations 2283
 Modification of secrecy order 120
 New matter 608.04(c)
 Nonsigning inventor 409.03, 1002.02(b)
 Patent term extension 1002.02(b)
 Period for filing 1002
 Premature final rejection 706.07(c)
 Procedure 1002.01
 Public use proceedings 1002.02(b)
 Recision of secrecy order 120
 Reconsideration of decision on motion ... 1005.07,
 2340
 Refused assignment 313, 317
 Relating to PCT international application and/or
 national stage application 1002.02(p)
 Restriction requirement holding 821.01
 Retroactive foreign filing license 140
 Revival 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
 Revival, Conditional 711.03(c)
 Sequence rules 1002.02(c)(2)

INDEX

Petition—Continued

Special status	708.02, 1002.02(b)
Strike issue deferred	2021.01
Strike patent application ...	1002.02(b), 1448, 2013
Supervisory authority	1002.02(b), (c)
Suspend rules	1002.02(b)
Rule 48 (inventorship)	201.03
Trademark related	1002.02(i)
Withdrawal from issue	1002.02(b), 1308
Withhold from issue	1002.02(c)
Petitionable matter	706.01
Phi, Greek letter usage	608.01(g)
Philippines—United States search exchange	1711
Photocopy Orders	905.01
Photograph as drawing	608.02
Photoprint, Ordering	905.01
Piecemeal prosecution	707.07(g)
Plant Convention, UPOV	1612
Plant patent application	201, Chapter 1600
Action	1610
Advertising	1610
Affidavit	1610
Agricultural Research Service	1608, 1609
Allowance	1611
Asexual reproduction	1601, 1605
Bacteria	1601
Claim	1605, 1610
Color drawing	1606
Color identified	1605
Definitions	1601
Department of Agriculture	1608
Deposit	1605
Description	605
Duplicate papers	1603, 1605, 1610
Elements of application	1603
Examination	1608
Examiner's amendment	1610
Executive Order	1608
Issue	1611
Laudatory expressions	1610
Letter of transmittal	1608
Method claim	1605
Oath	1604
Original and duplicate files	1603, 1610
Parts	1603
Plant varieties excluded	1601

Plant patent application—Continued

Report of Agricultural Research Service	1609, 1610
Rules applicable	1602
Signature	1603
Specification	1605, 1610
Specimens	1607
Statutory basis	1601
Tubers	1601
Plant patent series	901.04
Postcard, self-addressed	503, 717.01(a)
Post classifier ..	903.02(c), 903.08(d), 903.08(e), 903.10
Requesting consideration by	903.08(d)
Post Office, Depositing papers in	502
Post Office address:	
Applicant	605.03, 717.02(b)
Attorney	601.02
Petitioner	103
Postal Emergency (Public Law 92—34)	511
Postal Service Emergency Contingency Plan	511
Power of attorney	402
Application in interference	402.08
Application oath or declaration includes	601.02
Assignee revokes	402.07
Associate attorney	402, 402.02, 406
Attorney not of record	714.01(c)
Canadian patent agent	402
Change in plurality of applications or patents ..	402
Coinventor	402.01
Death of applicant	409 to 409.01(f)
Death of principal attorney	406
Exception as to registration	402.01
General for international application	1807
Invalid	402
Joint applicant	402.01
Limited recognition	402.01
Notice of revocation	402.05
Post Office address	601.02
Revocation	402.05, 402.07, 402.08
Secrecy order cases	120
Unregistered attorney	402, 402.01
Withdrawal of attorney	402.06
Withdrawn in patent	2223
Power to inspect	104, 402, 713.05
Power to inspect, approval	104
Power to inspect, Disbarred attorney	105
Practitioner's names on patents	1309
Preamble, Design application	1503

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Preamble, Jepson claim 2129
Preamble, Weight given 2111.02
Preliminary amendment 506, 707.04, 714.09
Preliminary amendment:
 Excess claims 506, 714.10
 Initial sentence 707.04
 New matter 608.04(b)
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale 2122
Preliminary hearing, Public use proceeding 720.03
Preliminary Statement 2321 to 2329, 2331
Premature final rejection 706.07(c)
Prima facie showing, Public use proceeding 720.02
Primary Examiner 705.01(a), 706.07(c),
 707.01, 707.04, 710.02(b), 711.03(a),
 713.02, 713.10, 714.16(d), 1901.07(c),
 1902.01(b), 1903, 1903.01, 2271
Primary Examiner, Actions requiring
 personal attention 705.01(a), 707.01,
 707.09, 710.02(b), 713.02, 714.16(d), 1004
Primary Examiner, name on file wrapper 1302.13
Print of drawing 608.02(m)
 Additional 608.02(m)
 Alteration 608.02(m)
 Colored 608.02(m)
 Distribution 508
 Examiner's notation on 608.02(m)
 File wrapper 508, 717.01(b)
 Kept in examining group 608.02(c)
 Marking 608.02(m)
 New application 508
 New or substitute drawings 508
 Patentability report 705.01(d)
 Returned drawing 608.02(y)
 Sketch 608.02(v)
Printed matter nonstatutory 706.03(a)
Printer Waiting 708.01, 1302.04, 1305, 1309.02
Printer's Proof, Correction 1309.01
Printing date, declassified material 707.05(f)
Printing practitioners names on patents 1309
Printing priority 1309
Prior Art (see also Reference) 901
 Admissions as 2129
 Analagous 2141.01(a)
 Equivalents 2144.06
 Foreign application as 2135.01
 Level of ordinary skill! 2141.03
 Patents as 706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136
Prior Art--Continued
 Scope and content of 2141.01
 for "means" limitations 2182
 Statutory Invention Registrations as 2136
 Suitability of 2144.07
 Well-known in the art 2144.03
Prior art citation in patent: 2202
 Content 2205
 Copies of prior art 2205
 English Translations 2205
 Explanation of pertinence 2205
 Flowcharts 2206
 Handling 2206
 Sample letter 2205
 Service on patent owner 2205, 2206
 Time for filing 2204
Prior art copies in reexamination request 2218
Prior art filed by protestor 1901.02, 1901.03
"Prior art" on drawing 608.02(g)
Prior Art Statement 609, 1893.03(g)
Prior Art Statement in provisional application 609
Prior Art Statement in reissue application 1418
Prior Art Statement Updating 2003.03(a)
Prior art used in determining reexamination
 request 2244
Prior Examiner's action 704, 706.04, 713.01
Priority:
 Foreign application (see Foreign application) 201.13
 Proper identification 201.14(d)
 Formal requirements 201.14
 International application 1828, 1893.03(c)
 Inventor's certificate 201.13(a)
 Overcoming reference 201.15
 Patent printing 1309
 Prior U.S. application 201.11
 Provisional application 706.02
 Time charts 2138.01
 Time for filing 201.13
Priority document, International application 1828
Priority practice 201.14(b), 201.14(c), 706.02
Priority right 201.13
Private use (See also Public Use) 2133.03(a)
Proceedings, Termination of 201.11, 711.02(c)
Process in examining group of reexamination 2233
Process of making and product made 806.05(f)
Product and process of using 806.05(h), 2173.05(p)
Product by process 2113, 2173.05(p)

INDEX

- Product of human ingenuity 2105
- Product of nature 706.03(a)
- Program Management System (PMS) 2238
- Prolix claim 2173.05(m)
- Proof Burden of 2112, 2112.01, 2113
- Proof, Printer waiting 1309.01
- Proof of authority of Administrator
or Executor 409.01(b)
- Proof of foreign filing 201.14
- Proof of irreparable damage 409.03(g)
- Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign 409.03(d)
- Proofreading of action 707.08
- Proper identification of foreign priority 201.14(d)
- Proper multiple dependent claim 608.01(n)
- Property rights statement 150
Contents of 151
- Property rights under AEC and
NASA Acts 115, 150, 151
- Proprietary interest, Proof of 409.03(f)
- Pro se applicant 401, 707, 707.07(j), 713.01
- Prosecution, Piecemeal 707.07(g)
- Prosecution, Reopening after allowance 1308.01
- Prosecution, Reopening after appeal decision . 1214.07
- Prosecution, closed, Application
allowable except for form 707.07(j),
710.02(b), 714.14
- Prosecution of Secrecy Order application 130
- Prosecution reopened after court decision 1216.01
- Protective order material 724-724.05
- Protective order material submission 724.02
- Protest
Access by protestor 1901.05
Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05
Against issuance of patent 1901
Appeal by protestor 1904
Certificate of service 1901.03
Clarification from protestor with access 901.06
Comments of applicant 1901.06
Complete 1901.03
Copies of documents 1901.03
Examination 1901.07
Examiner treatment 1901.06
Filed in reissue where patent is in
interference 1449, 1901.06
Handling 901.05
Improper protest 1901.03
Information which can be relied on 1901.02
- Protest--Continued
Interview 1902, 1902.01, 1902.01(a),
1902.01(b), 1903.01
Involving fraud, good faith, lack of candor or
violation of duty of disclosure issue 2013
Multiple papers on same issue 1901.07(c)
New protest 1901.07(o)
Notice of interview 1902.01(c)
Office handling 1901.05
Oral communication with protestor 1907
Public filed 1901
Reissue application 1901.04
Reissue litigation 1901.03, 1901.04
Requirement for Information 1901
Review of adverse decision 1906
Service of Copies 1901.07(a)
Service on patentee or applicant 1901.03
Timeliness of protest 1901.04
Trade secret information 724, 1901.02
Treatment by examiner 1901.06
Under Rule 1901
When submitted 1901.04
Who can file 1901.01
- Protestor response 1901.07(b)
- Protestor participation in examination 1901.07
- Protestor participation in interview 1902
- Protestor--Service of copies on 1901.07(a)
- Provisional application 201.04(b), 201.11,
601, 601.01(b), 706.02
Abandonment 201.04(b), 711.03(e), 201.11
Access 103, 104
Assignment of 302.03
Assignment of application claiming
benefits of 306.01
Completeness 506, 601.01(b)
Conversion to 601.01(c), 201.04(b)
Correction of inventorship 201.03
Cover sheet for 201.04(b)
Data, on file wrapper of 202.02, 1302.09
Data, in specification of 1302.04
Drawing 608.02
Effective filing date 706.02
Filing receipt 503
Information disclosure statement 609
Joint inventors in 605.07
Ordering of abandoned 905.03
Revival 711.03(e)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

<p>Provisional application—Continued</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Statutory Invention Registration 1101 Small entity 509.03 Specification 601.01 WARNING 505, 510 <p>PTO employee restrictions, assignment 309</p> <p>Public access to reexamination file 2232</p> <p>Public inspection, Application file 103</p> <p>Public inspection of assignments 301.01</p> <p>Public Law (see also Statutes)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public Law 92-34 (Postal Emergency) 511 Public Law 96-517 509.02 Public Law 97-247 509.02, 711.03(c) Public Law 98-622 201.03 Public Law 103-465 201.03, 201.11 <p>Public policy 706.03(a)</p> <p>Public right to inspect files 103</p> <p>Public sale (See also On Sale and Public Use) . 2133.03</p> <p>Public search room 2229</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hours 510 Regulations for Public Use 510 <p>Public searchers 101</p> <p>Public Use (see also On Sale) 706.02(c), 2133.03, 2133.03(a)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Affidavit or declaration 715.10 Anticipation 2133.03(a) Commercial exploitation 2133.03(e)(1) Commercial use 2133.03(a) Completion of the invention 2133.03, 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1) Definition of 2133.03(a) Evidence 706.02(c) Experimental use (see also Experimental Use) 2133.03, 2133.03(e) “In this country” 706.02(c), 2133.03(d) Intent to experiment .. 2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3) Invention 2133.03(c) Policy considerations 2133.03 Public knowledge or on display 2133.03(a) Secrecy 2133.03(a) Single use 2133.03(a) Control over invention 2133.03(a), 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7) Testing by third party . 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7) Use with expectation of privacy 2133.03(a) Use by inventor or associates 2133.03(a) Use by independent third parties 2133.03(a) 	<p>Public use proceedings 720</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Affidavits 720.01 Final decision 720.05 Oral argument 720.04 Petitions 1002.02(a) Preliminary handling 720.01 Preliminary hearing 720.03 Prima facie showing 720.02 Rejections after 706.03(v) Rejections on 706.03(v), 720.05 Testimony 720.04 <p>Publication, Defensive 711.06, 711.06(a), 1111</p> <p>Publication of Statutory Invention Registration .. 1111</p> <p>Publication date 706.02(a), 707.05(f)</p> <p>Publication of abstracts 711.06, 711.06(a)</p> <p>Publications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Board Decisions 1213.03 Citing 705.05(e), 901.06 Date of 706.02(a) Declassified 707.05(f) Own, as reference 715.01(c), 2132.01 Patent and Trademark Office Introduction <p>Publishing Division 104, 203.04, 203.08, 508.01, 508.03, 603.01, 608.02(o), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d), 724.05, 1302.09, 1302.10, 1303, 1308.01, 1309, 1451, 1455, 1901.07(a), 2235</p> <p>Pulling abandonments 711.04(a)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Q</p> <p>Quality Control Program 1308.03</p> <p>Quality review 2283, 2287</p> <p>Quality review in reexamination 2289</p> <p>Quayle practice 710.02(b), 714.14</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> After final 706.07(f) Copies of references 707.05(a) <p style="text-align: center;">R</p> <p>Ranges, anticipation of 2131.03</p> <p>Ranges, obviousness of 2144.05</p> <p>Ratification of papers filed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Death of attorney 406 Death of inventor 409.01 Signature improper or lacking 714.01(a) Telegram amendment 714.08 <p>Real Party in Interest 1206, 1208</p>
--	--

INDEX

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reasons for allowance 1302.14 Recapture of matter in reissue 1412.02 Receipt, Office date stamp . 502, 505, 710.01(a), 714.18 Receipt for papers filed 502, 503, 717.01(a) Receipt of mail and papers Chapter 500 Receiving Office PCT procedure 1801 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> International Bureau 1805 Reciprocal legislation 201.13 Reclassification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Classes 903.02(a) Patents 903.05 Subclasses 903.02(c) Recognized countries for foreign priority 201.13 Recombinant DNA related, Special status 708.02 Recommendation by Board of Patent <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appeals & Interferences 1213.01 Reconsideration by Board of Patent <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appeals & Interferences 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04 Reconsideration in reexamination 2269 Reconsideration of abandonment ... 711.03, 711.03(c) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on insufficient response 711.03(a) Based on failure to respond within period .. 711.03(b) Record of interview 713.01, 713.04 Record Room 508.03, 1431, 2232, 2235 Record Services Branch 101, 102 Record system for reexamination 2235 Recording assignment 302, 317 Recording change of business name 314 Recording license agreement 313 Recording of other documents 313 to 317 Recording security interest 313 Records, Examining Group 1704 Reduction to practice 715.07, 2133.03(c), 2138.05 Reexamination: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actions following Board decision 2278 Address of patent owner 2222 Admissions 2217, 2258 Affidavits in reexamination . 2216, 2217, 2258, 2266 After final practice 2272 Amendment 2234, 2250 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Entry under Rule 312 2287 Amendment in request 2221 Ancillary Issues 2217, 2258 Appeal 2273 Appeal brief 2274 Appeals to courts 1216, 1216.01, 2279 Assignment 2236 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reexamination—Continued <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Attorney or agent 2213 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Name on certificate 2287 Basic characteristics 2209 Certificate 2288 Certificate attached to patent copy 2292 Certificate distribution 2292 Certificate format 2290 Certificate of mailing 2224 Certificate of prior reexamination <ul style="list-style-type: none"> in later request 2214 Certificate of service 2220 Charge and procedures 2232 Citation of Prior Art 2202 Claim numbering 2250 Claims considered 2243 Claims presented for interference 2307.04 Clerical handling 2270 Collateral estoppel 2259 Commissioner's initiative 2239 Conclusion 2287 Concurrent proceedings 2282 Conduct of proceedings 2254 Consideration of responses 2252, 2253 Consolidated proceedings 2283 Constructive notice to patent owner 2230 Content of request 2214 Copending proceedings 2283 Copy of patent in request 2219 Copying of file 2232 Correction of inventorship 2258 Correction processing 2231 Correspondence 2224 Cost code 2238 Criteria for deciding request 2242 Decision of Board of Appeals 2277 Decision on request 2240, 2244 Decision ordering reexamination 2246 Decision processing 2245 Denied 2247 Dependent claims 2260.01 Double correspondence 2224 Double patenting 804, 2258 Drawing correction 2250.01 Duty of disclosure 2280 Effective date 2201 Entry of amendments 2234
--	---

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination—Continued

Entry of court decisions in patent file	2207
Examiner	2255
Examiner's answer	2275
Expiration of patent	2250
Explanation of prior art	2217
Extension of time	2265
Failure to timely respond to Office action	2266
Fees	2215, 2233
Final action	2271
Flow chart	2201
Grounds of rejection	2217
Identity of requester	2212
Inappropriate papers	2267
Incomplete request	2227
Informal request	2228
Initial processing	2226
Interference copending	2284
Intervening rights	2293
Interviews in	2281
Introduction	2201
Listing of prior art	2257
Litigation copending	2286
Litigation review	2240, 2287
Mailing of Office actions	2264
Merger	2283
New matter	2270
Office action	2260, 2262
Official Gazette notice of certificate	2291
Official Gazette notice of request	2229
Oral hearing	2276
Patent copy in request	2219
Patent owner's address	2222
Patent owner's statement	2249
Petition for entry of late papers	2268
Petition from denial	2248
Power of attorney, withdrawal	2223
Preprocessing Unit	2206, 2225, 2226, 2228, 2229, 2232, 2239
Printing of certificate	2288
Prior art	2218
Prior art considered	2244, 2256
Proceedings	2209
Processing in group	2233, 2245
Clerical handling	2270
Project code	2238
Public access	103, 2232

Reexamination—Continued

Quality review	2289
Reasons for allowance	2247, 2262
Reconsideration of Office action	2269
Record System	2235
Refund of denial	2247
Regulations	2201
Reissue copending	2285
Rejections	2258
Reminders	2287
Reply by requester	2251
Reports	2235
Representative of requester	2213
Request	2210
Request content	2214
Request correction processing	2231
Request decision	2240, 2244
Request decision criteria	2242
Request denied	2247
Request during interference	2284
Request filing address	2224
Response to Office action	2266
Return of papers	2267
Review	2289
Sample letter requesting reexamination	2214
Scope	2258
Search	2240, 2244
Second request	2240, 2283
Prior art considered	2240, 2242
Special Status for action	2261
Statement applying prior art	2217
Statement by owner	2249
Statutory basis	2201
Stay	2283
Substantial new question of patentability	2216, 2242, 2244
Suspension	2283
Terminated files	2294
Tickler reports	2235
Time for filing	2210
Time for request decision	2241
Time for requesting	2211
Time for response to actions	2263
Time reporting	2238
Title report	320, 2287
Transfer	2237
Translation required	2218

INDEX

Reexamination--Continued

Untimely filed paper prior to order	2225
Untimely filed papers	2267
Untimely responses	2252
Use of transmittal form	2264
Who may file request for	2212
Withdrawal of attorney during	402.06, 2223
Withdrawal of power of attorney	2223

Reference:

A.I. Series patent	901.04
A.P.C. publication	901.06(c)
Abandoned application	901.02, 2127
Abbreviations	901.06(d)
Abstracts	901.06(d)
Additional	707.05(d)
Admissions	2129
Analogous art	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2132.05
Antedating (see also Affidavit, Antedating reference, Rule 131) ...	715, 2132.01
Applications, domestic and foreign	2127
Arrangement in Examining Group	901.07
As evidence of inherency	2131.01
As evidence in multiple reference, 35 USC 102 rejection	2131.01
Assigned application as	804.03
Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date	201.15, 706.02(b)
Borrowing from Group	901.08
Citation 707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a) After allowance	1302.12, 1308.01
After appeal	1208.01
By applicant	707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
Correction	707.05(g)
Period for response	710.06
Claims foreign date	715.01
Combination of references	706.02(j)
Copending .. 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01	
Copies	707.05(a)
Cross, How cited	707.05(e)
Cross reference addition	905.02
Date, determination of	707.05(f), 2124, 2126, 2128-2128.02
Date, exception to the rule	2124
Declassified printed matter	707.05(f)
Defensive publications	901.06(d)
Design application	707.05(a)
Disclosure, broad	2123

Reference--Continued

Drawings as prior art	2125
Effective date:	
Patent	707.05(f), 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 715
Publication	706.02(a), 715.01(c)
Enabled disclosure	2131.01
Enabling, plant genetics	2121.03
Enabling, compounds and compositions	2121.02
Enabling, apparatus and articles	2121.04
Equivalents	904.01(b)
Every element rule for anticipation	2131
Evidencing the meaning of a term used in the primary reference	2131.01
Foreign patent	707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Forfeited application	901.02
From interference	1302.12
Incorrect citation	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12
Inoperability	716
Internal documents, Confidential	2128.01
Joint patent to applicant and another	715.01(a), 715.01(c)
Listing at allowance	1302.12, 1455
Lost counts in interference	2138.01
Multiple reference rejections under 35 USC 102	2131.01
Newly discovered after allowance .	1302.14, 1308.01
Nonanalogous art (See Reference: Analogous Art)	2131.05
None cited by examiner	707.05, 707.05(a)
Operability	2121
Ordering official cross	903.06
Overcome:	
Under Rule 131 (see also Affidavit, Antedating reference, Rule 131)	706.02(a), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 715, 1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02
Under Rule 132	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 716, 2132.01
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119 (foreign filing)	201.15
Paper, orally presented	2128.01
Patent	901.04, 2126
Patent, date available	2126.01
Patent, Foreign	901.05, 2126.02
Patent, Official number lacking	901.04
Patent claiming same invention	715.05, 2308.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reference—Continued

Pending application	901.03
Publication of applicant's invention	715.01(a)
715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01	
Publication, date available	2128.02
Publication, printed	2128
Publications	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06,
2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01	
Published abstracts of application	711.06(a),
2131.01, 2133.01	
Rejection over broad disclosure instead of preferred embodiments	2123
Replacement of missing	901.09
Same assignee	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l),
709.01, 715.01(b)	
Selection of pertinent	904.02
Statutory bar	706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02
Statutory section to use	706.02(a)
Supply procedure	707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06
Swearing back (see also Affidavit, Antedating reference, Rule 131)	706.02(k), 715, 2132.01, 2133.02
Thesis	2128.01
U.S. patent issuing from PCT application ..	1895.01
Utility	2122
"Well known in the art," Supported by	2144.03
Reference characters	608.01(g)
Reference to foreign application	202.03, 202.04
Reference to prior patent	608.01(c), 608.01(p),
608.01(r)	
Reference to related application (See Crossnoting.)	
Reference to related application for disclosure	608.01(p)
Refile application	201.10
Refund of fees	503, 509, 607.02
Refund of search fee	1867
Refund section	607.02
Refusal to publish SIR	1105
Registration, Attorney or agent	402, 1702
Regulations, Examining Group Search Facilities ..	510
Regulations, Public Search Room	510
Rehearing by Board of Appeals	1214.01, 1214.03
Rehearing by C.A.F.C.	1216.01
Reinstituting interference	2300
Reissue application	1401
Access	103
Acknowledgment of protest	1901.05

Reissue application—Continued

Additional Information Required	1447
Additions underlined	1411
Adjudication of Original Patent	1442.01
Affidavit	1447
Affidavit, Patent not available	1416
Allowance	1455
Allowance, Drawing transfer	1413
Amendment	1411
Announcement in Official Gazette	1430
Broadened	706.03(x), 1412.03, 1414.01
Certificate of Correction	1411.01, 1480
Claim, Numbering	1411
Claim, Oath requirement	1414
Claim, Original claim subject to reexamination	1440
Claim, Same invention as original patent ...	1412.01
Claim format	1411, 1412
Claiming foreign priority	201.14, 201.16
Claim too narrow	1402
Content	1410
Copending application reference	1402
Copending reexamination proceedings	2285
Correct inadequacies	1402
Court decision involving original patent	1442.01
Deceptive intention	1414.04
Declaration	1414, 1414.03, 1444
Defective oath, Ground for rejection	706.03(x), 1414.01
Dependent claim	1455
Diligence	1403
Divisional application	1002.02(h), 1451
Drawing	1413
Effect of reissue	1460
Election of species	1450
Error in original patent	1401, 1414.03
Examination	1440, 1445
Filed during interference	2358, 2360
Filing Fee	1415
Foreign priority claim	201.14(b), 1417
Fraud	2012
Grounds for filing	1402
Inequitable conduct	1448
Initial examiner review	1443
Inoperative, Oath requirement	1414.01
Inspection	103
Interference of original patent involved	2360

INDEX

Reissue application—Continued

Inventorship error	1402
List of references	1455
Litigation involved	1403, 1404, 1422, 1442.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1442.04, 1442.05
Litigation protest	1901.03
Narrowed	1414.01
New matter	1411.02
Notice in original file	202.05, 1431
Notice of allowance	1455
Numbering of claims	1411
Oath	1414, 1414.03, 1414.04, 1444
Primary's decision	1004
Rule 175(a)(1),(2), & (3) type	1414.01
Offer to surrender patent	1416
Official Gazette, claim to be printed	1455
Official Gazette filing notice	1430
Omission of feature	1411.02
Omissions bracketed	1411
Open to public	103, 1430
Ordering copies	1430
Ownership	201.12
Patent returned	1416
Patent series	901.04
Print of drawing	608.02(k)
Prior Art consideration	1402
Prior Art Statement	1418
Priority correction	1402
Protest	1901
Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference	1449
Recapture of matter	1412.02
Reexamination	1449.01
Reexamination proceedings copending	2285
Rejection	706.03(x)
Requirement for information	1447
Restriction	1450
Return of original patent	1416
Same invention as original patent	1412.01
"Special" for examination	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Specification	1411, 1451
Statutory basis	1401
Statutory disclaimer	1455
Suit on original patent	1442.01
Transfer of original drawing	608.02(k), 1413
Treatment of protest	1901.06

Reissue application—Continued

Twice reissued	1411
Two month delay period	1441
Rejected application (definition)	203.02
Rejection	706
Abandonment of invention	706.02(d), 706.03(s)
Admission by applicant	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)
After allowance of application	706.04, 706.05 1308.01
After allowance of claim	706.04
After allowance of claim, Primary review	1004
After appeal, New rejection	1208.01
After termination of interference	2363.03
Against public policy	706.03(a)
Aggregation	2173.05(k)
All valid grounds	707.07(g)
Allowed claim, by Board of Appeals	1213.02
Alternative phrases	2173.05(h)
Anticipation (See also Anticipation)	706.02(a), 707.07(d), 2131, 2133.06
Art (See also Prior Art)	706.02
Assigned applications, Same applicant	804.03
Atomic Energy Act	706.03(b)
Authorship	2137
Backup rejections	706.02
Bar, Statutory	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Overcoming	706.02(b)
Board of Appeals introduces	1214.01
Board of Appeals statement on allowed claim	1213.02
Breadth	2173.04
Broader than the disclosure	2173.03
Chemical practice:	
Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Nonchemical	2173.05(i)
Undue breadth	2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent	706.06, 2307.02
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, Failure to respond	706.03(u)
Claims	706
Combination of references	706.02(j), 707.07(d), 2131.01
Common knowledge	2144.03
Commonly assigned	2146
Computer programming cases	2106, 2106.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rejection—Continued

Conflicting applications	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01
Contrasted to objection	706.01
Copending applications, different inventive entities	706.02(k), 706.02(l)
Cumulative	706.02, 707.07(d)
Dedication	715, 1490
Defective reissue oath	706.03(x), 1444
Dependent claim	608.01(n)
Derivation of invention	2137
Disclaimer	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Double patenting (See Double patenting.)	
Duplicate claims	706.03(k)
Estoppel, Defensive publication	711.06
Estoppel, Interference	2363.03
Final (see also Final rejection)	706.07 to 706.07(f)
Foreign application, Statutory bar	706.02(e)
Form Paragraphs used	706.02(i), 706.02(m)
Forms used	707
Fraud upon public	706.03(a)
Frivolous invention	706.03(a)
Full anticipation, Expression recommended	706.02(i), 707.07(d)
Function of machine	2173.05(v)
Functional claim	2114, 2173.05(g)
Functional equivalents	2144.06
Generic claim	715.02, 809.02, 809.02(a), 809.02(e)
Genus and species	806.04(h) to 806.04(j), 2131.02
Ground clearly stated	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Inaccurate	2173.03
Incomplete	706.03(c), 707.07(j)
Indefinite	706.03(d)
Inoperativeness	2164.08(b)
Insufficient disclosure	706.03(c)
Insufficient disclosure, Trademark	608.01(v)
Interference, Estoppel	706.02(h), 2363.03
Interference terminated	706.03(v), 2363.03
Judicial notice	2144.03
Language used	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Linking claim	809 to 809.04
Markush, Improper	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Multiplicity	2173.05(n)
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)

Rejection—Continued

New, After appeal	1208.01
New, After appeal brief	1002.02(d)
New, After final rejection	706.07(e)
New matter	706.03(o), 2163.06
Nonelected invention	706.03(m)
Nonstatutory claim	706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1)
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a)
Not based on prior art	706.03
Not inventor	706.02(g)
Not readable on disclosure	2173.03
Oath, Defective reissue	706.03(x)
Objection distinguished	706.01
Obviousness (See also Obviousness)	706.02, 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Official Notice	2144.03
Old combination	2173.05(j)
Omnibus claim	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Omnibus rejection	707.07(d)
Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection	706.02(b)
Overlapping applications	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01
Perpetual motion	706.03(a)
Personal remarks avoided	707.07(d)
Previously allowed claim	706.04, 1004
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness	706.02(j)
Printed matter	706.03(a)
Prior art	706.02
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date	201.15, 706.02(b)
Product by process	2113, 2173.05(p)
Product of nature	706.03(a)
Prolix	2173.05(m)
Provisional rejection	706.02(f), 706.02(k)
Public sale (See also On Sale and Public Use)	706.02(c)
Public use (See also Public Use)	706.02(c)
Public use proceeding	706.03(v), 720.05
Ranges	706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05
Reissue application, Broadened claims	706.03(x), 2163.05
Defective oath	706.03(x), 1444
Rejected	707.07(d)
Repeated	707.07(f)
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)
Scientific principle	706.03(a)

INDEX

- Rejection—Continued
- Secondary considerations 2131.04
 - Single means claim 2164.08(a)
 - Species and genus . .806.04(h) to 806.04(j), 2131.02, 2144.08
 - Statement of 707.07(d)
 - Statutory bar 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
 - Suggested claims not made 706.03(u)
 - Technical 706.03
 - Trademark or trade name 608.01(v)
 - Undue breadth 2163.05, 2173.04
 - Unpatentable over other claim 706.02(f), 706.03(k), 709.01
 - Utility 706.03(a)
 - Vague 706.03(d)
 - “Well known in the art” 2144.03
 - Rejoinder 806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04
 - Related inventions 802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05, 808.02, 809.03
 - Related inventions, Species 806.04(b)
 - Remailing Office action 707.13, 710.06
 - Remand by Board:
 - Affidavit 1212
 - Amendment 1211.01
 - Special 708.01
 - Removal of application from Office 101
 - Renumbering claims 1302.01
 - Reopening after allowance 1308.01
 - Reopening after court decision 1216.01
 - Reply brief 1208, 1208.03
 - Representative capacity 402, 405, 714.01(c)
 - Cannot expressly abandon 711, 711.01
 - Representative of foreign assignee 302.04
 - Representative of inventor or owner Chapter 400
 - Representative of requester 2213
 - Representatives of out-of-town attorneys 408
 - Request for reexamination:
 - Decision criteria 2242
 - Notice of request in Official Gazette 2229
 - Requester's representative 2243
 - Time for filing 2210, 2211
 - Time to decide 2241
 - Request Form for international application 1820
 - Requests for identifiable records 103
 - Requests for reconsideration of Board decision 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
 - Requirement for information 706.02(c), 710.02(d), 1504, 1901.06, 2001.06(d), 2122, 2123, 2307.05
 - Requirements must be repeated 707.07(e)
 - Requisites of the application 702
 - Res judicata* 706.03(w), 707.07(g)
 - Reservation clause in application . . 608.01(e), 608.01(t)
 - Residence, Applicant's 605.02
 - Resignation of Examiner 1702
 - Resignation of Examiner, Old cases special 708.03
 - Response (see also Amendment; Period for response)
 - After abandonment 714.17
 - After Board decision 1214.01, 1214.06
 - After final rejection 714.12, 714.13
 - Within 2 months 706.07(f)
 - Attorney arguments 716.01(c), 2145
 - Complete 714.02 to 714.04
 - Copying claim from patent
 - not a response 711.02(b)
 - Election requirement 809.02(a), 809.02(b), 818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)
 - Formal matters 714.02
 - Incomplete 710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a), 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05
 - In reexamination 2210, 2214, 2266
 - Incomplete, Election of species lacking .. 809.02(a), 818.03(b)
 - Incomplete, Proceedings not stayed
 - by petition 1002
 - Incomplete, Time for completing ... 710.02(c), 711, 714.03
 - Late 711, 711.02
 - Late, Excused 710.02(d)
 - Patentability pointed out . 706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04
 - Restart period for response 710.06
 - Restoration of cancelled matter .. 608.01(s), 714.24
 - Restriction requirement 818 to 820.02
 - Signed by all applicants 714.01(a)
 - Statutory period 710.01
 - Restriction (see also Election:
 - Election of species) Chapter 800
 - Action, Examiner's 814 to 817
 - Action after, Special 708.01
 - Action on the merits 810–810.03
 - Apparatus and process
 - or product 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
 - Basis 802

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Restriction—Continued

Burden, without serious	803
Case referred to second Examiner	815
Claimed subject matter	806.01
Claims to divisible inventions added	
before action	818.02(a)
Combination and subcombination	806.05(a) to 806.05(c), 809.03
Definition	802.02
“Distinct” invention	802.01, 806, 806.05
Election other than express	818.02
Election fixed by action on claim	818.01
Final requirement	821.01
Grouped in parent case	811.04
Improper	803, 806, 808.02
Independent embodiments	806.04, 806.05
Independent inventions	802.01, 803, 806, 806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a), 818.03
Introduction	801
Linking claim	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
Linking claim, Traverse of rejection	818.03(d)
Markush type claims	803, 803.02
Nonelected claims, Treatment of	821 to 821.03
Nonelected invention	706.03(m), 809.04
Old combination and subcombination	806.05(b), 820.01
Patentability over prior art	806.02, 809, 809.03
Patentability report, Effect	807
Petition from requirement	809.04, 818.03(c)
Process and product or apparatus	806.05(e), 806.05(g), 820
Product and process of using	806.05(h)
Product, process of making and using	806.05(i)
Reissue application	1450, 1451
Rejection of nonelected claims	821 to 821.03
Rejoinder	806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04
Related inventions	802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b), 808.02, 809.03
Requirement	812 to 817
Additional	811.02
By Group where examinable	812
Completeness	815
Concluding paragraph	817, 818.03(b)
Consult other Group	812.01, 815
Election, after	818
Election, after; Shift of invention/species	819.01

Restriction—Continued

Election, after; With traverse	818.03(b), 821.01
Election, after; Without traverse	21.02
Final	810.03, 818.03
First action	811
Patentability	810 to 810.03
Petition from	809.04, 818.03(c)
Reasons for insisting upon	808
Rejection on double patenting following	804.01
Repeated after withdrawal	811.03
Response to	818 to 818.03(e)
Review by Primary Examiner	803.01
Submission to Group Director	804.04
Second requirement	811.02
Single claim	803
Single embodiment	806.03
Species—Genus	806.04(a)
Species may be related inventions	806.04(b)
Species of unclaimed genus	808.01(a)
Subcombination,	
Combination and	806.05(a) to 806.05(c)
When made	811, 811.02
Withdrawal	819
Telephone	812.01
Transitional application	803.03
Traverse of requirement	818, 818.03(c), 821.01
Restrictions on former examiner	1702
Restrictions upon employees of Office	309
Retention label	1302.07
Retroactive foreign filing license	140
Return of Papers:	
Discourteous matter	714.19, 714.25, 1003
Entered on file wrapper	201.14(c), 717.01
Return of complete application	601
Return of drawing	608.02(y)
Return of filing fee	506.01, 607.02
Return of incomplete application	506.01
Return of oath	604.04(a)
Return of patent	1416
Return of postcard	503
Returned Office action	707.13
Review at allowance	1302.01
Review for national security	115
Review for property rights	115
Revised Statutes (See Statutes.)	
Revival of abandoned application	203.08, 711.03, 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)

INDEX

Revival of abandoned application—Continued

- Conditional petition 711.03(c)
- Delgar 711.03(c)
- Revocation of agent under PCT 1808
- Revocation of power of attorney 402.05, 402.07
- Rewritten specification 608.01(q)
- Ribboned application 602.04(a)
- Right of priority (see Foreign application) 201.13
 - Form paragraphs 201.14(c)
 - Formal requirements 201.14
 - Overcoming a reference 201.15, 706.02(b)
 - Papers required 201.14(b)
 - Time for filing papers 201.14(a)
 - U.S. application 201.11
- Right of priority, Determination by Examiner .. 201.15
- Rights, Transfer of patent or application 509.02
- Roster of attorneys 601.03, 2205
- Rules of practice: (37 CFR) Introduction
 - 1.1 Reproduced 501, 2225
 - 1.2 Reproduced 713.04
 - Cited 2002.02, 2345
 - 1.3 Reproduced 714.25
 - Cited 608, 714.19, 714.21, 1504
 - 1.4 Reproduced 501, 502.02
 - Cited 601.01(a), 2002.02
 - 1.5 Reproduced 502
 - Cited 1893
 - 1.6 Reproduced 502, 502.01, 505, 511
 - 1.7 Reproduced 710.05
 - Cited 512
 - 1.8 Reproduced 502.02, 512
 - Cited ... 201.06(b), 317.02, 324, 502, 512,
 - 513, 605.04, 609, 711.03(c),
 - 714.17, 1216, 1216.01, 1805,
 - 1834, 1865, 1893.01(a)(1),
 - 1893.01(b)(1), 2224
 - 1.9 Cited 509.03
 - 1.9(a) Reproduced 201.04(b)
 - 1.9(a)–(g) Reproduced 509.02
 - 1.9(a) and (b) Reproduced 201, 1893
 - Cited 201.06(a)
 - 1.9(c)–(f) Cited 509.02
 - 1.9(e) Cited 509.02
 - 1.9(f) Cited 509, 509.02, 509.03, 607, 1415
 - 1.10 Reproduced 513

Rules of practice—Continued

- Cited 201.06(b), 201.13, 317.01, 317.02,
 - 502, 502.02, 503,
 - 505, 506.02, 510, 511, 512, 609,
 - 711.03(c), 714.17,
 - 1216.01, 1805, 1834, 1865
- 1.11 Reproduced 103
 - Cited 104, 724.04, 724.04(b)–(c),
 - 901.03, 1216, 1216.01,
 - 1216.02, 1430,
 - 1443, 1901.05, 2254,
 - 2300.02, 2387
- 1.12 Reproduced 301.01
 - Cited 1002.02(a)
- 1.14 Cited 104, 203.08, 301.01, 502.02, 509,
 - 713.05, 1002.02(a), (c)(3), and (p)
- 1.14(a) Reproduced 101
 - Cited 103, 110, 901.03
- 1.14(b) Reproduced 103
 - Cited 711.04, 901.02, 901.03
- 1.14(c) Reproduced 150
 - Cited 706.03(b)
- 1.14(d) Reproduced 103
 - Cited 104, 608.01(p), 1213.03
- 1.14(e) Reproduced 103, 104
- 1.15 Reproduced 103
- 1.15(a) Reproduced 1701.01
- 1.16 Reproduced 607
 - Cited 201.04(b), 201.06(a), 201.06(b)
 - 509.01, 509.02, 601, 601.01(a),
 - 601.01(b), 608.01(i), 608.01(n),
 - 609, 710.02(e), 1415, 1505, 1509,
 - 1893.01(c), 1896
- 1.16(e) Cited 201.06(a), 201.06(e), 403,
 - 409.01(a), 502, 506, 509.01,
 - 601.01(a) 1410.01
- 1.17 Reproduced 509
 - Cited 509.01, 509.02, 601,
 - 607, 706.07(f), 710.02,
 - 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 712,
 - .. 714.13, 724.02, 1205, 1206, 1209, 1505
- 1.17(e) Cited 706.07(g)
- 1.17(h) Cited 120, 201.03, 207, 307, 409.03,
 - 503, 506.02, 509.02, 513,
 - 601.01(a), (d), and (g),
 - 608.01, 608.02, 724.05, 817,
 - 1002, 1410.01, 1441, 1442.03, 1481

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice—Continued

1.17(i) Cited 201.03, 201.06(a), 201.06(b),
 201.06(c), 201.13, 201.14(a),
 301.01, 307, 509.02, 601.01,
 601.01(d), (f), and (g), 609,
 708.01, 708.02, 709, 714.16,
 1306.01, 1308, 1451

1.17(j) Cited 509.02, 720

1.17(k) Cited 509.02, 608.01

1.17(l) Cited 203.07, 711.03(c), 712

1.17(m) Cited 203.07, 711.03(c), 712

1.17(p) Cited 609

1.17(q) Cited 201.03, 201.04(b), 506,
 601.01, 601.01(b), (c),
 (d), (f), and (g)

1.17(r) Cited 706.07(g)

1.17(s) Cited 821.04

1.18 Reproduced 509
 Cited 509.01, 509.02, 601,
 607, 1303, 1306, 1505, 1509

1.19 Reproduced 509
 Cited 103, 201.13(b), 301.01, 303,
 320, 409.03(i), 509.01, 509.02,
 607, 608.05, 1410,

1.20 Cited 509.01, 509.02, 607,804.02,
 1481, 1490, 2209, 2215

1.21 Cited 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 301.01,
 302.06, 323, 506, 509.01, 509.02,
 513, 601, 601.01(a), 601.01(b),
 607, 707, 1490, 1606, 1706, 1852

1.22 Reproduced 509

1.23 Reproduced 509

1.24 Reproduced 509

1.25 Reproduced 509.01
 Cited 509.01, 601

1.26 Reproduced 509, 607.02
 Cited 503, 509.03, 821.04, 2214, 2215, 2240,
 2247, 2248

1.27 Reproduced 509.03

1.27 Cited 201.06(a), 201.06(b)

1.28 Reproduced 509.03

1.28 Cited 201.06(a)

1.31 Reproduced 401

1.33 Reproduced 403
 Cited 120, 403, 605.03, 714.01(d), 1303,
 2202, 2208, 2210, 2213, 2214, 2220,
 2224, 2239, 2240, 2267, 2288

Rules of practice—Continued

1.34 Reproduced 402
 Cited 201.03, 201.06(a), 201.06(b),
 402.02, 403, 407, 711, 711.01,
 713.05, 714.01(c), 1209,
 1215.01, 1306, 2210,
 2213, 2222, 2224

1.34(a) Cited 201.03, 201.06(a), 405, 407, 408,
 510.03,1306

1.36 Reproduced 402.05
 Cited 402.06, 402.07,
 1002.02(a), (b), (c), and(g), 1003

1.41 Reproduced 605

1.41 Cited 201.03, 201.04(b), 403, 503, 505, 506,
 506.02, 601.01, 605.04(b), 608.01(i)

1.41(a) Cited 201.03, 201.04(b), 403, 505,
 506.02, 601.01(a)

1.42 Reproduced 409.01(a)
 Cited 409, 409.01(b), 409.03(c), 509.03,
 605, 605.04
 ... 608.01(j), 715, 1002.02(c)(3), 1410.01,
 1420, 1604, 1893.01(e)

1.43 Reproduced 409.02
 Cited 409, 409.01(b), 509.03, 605,
 605.04,608.01,
 . 608.01(i), 715, 1410.01, 1604, 1893.01(e)

1.44 Reproduced 409.01(b)
 Cited 409, 409.03(c), 608.01(i),
 1002.02(c)(3), 1893.01(e)

1.45 Reproduced 605, 605.07
 Cited 409, 608.01(i), 1402

1.46 Reproduced 605
 Cited 409

1.47 Reproduced 409.03
 Cited 201.03, 201.06(a), 324, 409,
 409.03(a) to (j),
 509, 509.03, 605, 605.03, 605.04,
 ... 608.01, 715, 1002.02(a), 1002.02(c)(3)
 1410.01, 1604, 1893.01(c)

1.48 Reproduced 201.03
 Cited 201.06(a), 601.01(a), 605.04(g),
 605.07, 620.06, 817,
 1002, 1002.02(a), (c), (c)(3), and (e),
 1003, 1004, 1481, 2334

1.51 Reproduced 601

INDEX

Rules of practice--Continued

Cited 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06(a)
 201.06(b), 601.01(b), 601.01(d)
 602, 608.01, 608.02

1.52 Reproduced 608.01
 Cited 201.06(a), 601, 602, 605.04,
 608.01(q), 608.05,
 714.07, 714.22

1.53 Reproduced 506, 601.01
 Cited 201, 201.03, 201.04(b),
 201.06, 201.06(a),
 201.06(b), 201.07, 201.08, 201.11(a),
 324, 503, 505,
 506.01, 506.02, 509,601,
 601.01-601.01(g), 603, 605,
 605.04, 608.02, 608.02(j),
 608.04, 608.04(b), 711.03(c),
 715.01, 1002.02(a), 1002.02(c)(3),
 1410.01, 1414, 1893.01(a)(1),
 1893.01(b)(1), 1895.01

1.53(b)(1) Cited 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06,
 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.07, 201.08,
 201.11(a), 302.03, 403, 409.03(h),
 506, 506.02, 601.01(a)

1.53(b)(2) Reproduced 201.04(b), 506, 506.02
 Cited 601.01(b), (c), and (e)

1.54 Reproduced 503
 Cited 1512

1.55 Cited 201.14, 602, 1002.02(b)

1.55(a) Reproduced 201.13, 201.14(a)
 Cited 201.14(c), 201.16

1.55(b) Reproduced 201.13(a)
 Cited 201.13, 403, 509, 1002.02(b),
 1506, 2309.02

1.56 Reproduced 2001
 Cited 201.03, 201.11, 509.03, 602, 605.04,
 605.07, 608.01,
 609, 706.02(l), 707.05,
 711.01, 724, 724.01, 724.02,
 724.03, 724.04(a),
 724.04(b), 724.04(c), 724.05,
 1208, 1208.04, 1210, 1308,
 1414, 1418, 1442.04, 1443,
 1447, 1448, 1504, 1893.03(g)
 ... 1901.02, 1901.03, 1901.06, 1901.07(b),
 2000, 2001.01, 2001.03,
 2001.04, 2001.05, 2001.06,

Rules of practice--Continued

..... 2001.06(a)-(d), 2002, 2002.01,
 2002.02, 2003, 2004,
 2012, 2013, 2016, 2020.02,
 2280, 2390

1.58 Reproduced 608.01
 Cited 608.01(i)

1.59 Reproduced 601
 Cited 503

1.60 Reproduced 201.06(a)
 Cited 201, 201.03, 201.06,
 201.06(b), 201.07, 201.11,
 201.16, 324, 502, 502.02, 509.03, 512,
 601.01, 602.05(a), 608.02, 620.06,
 711.01, 711.03(c), 714.09,
 1002.02(a), 1002.02(c)(3), 1302.04,
 1504.20, 1895.01
 2271, 2272, 1430

1.62 Reproduced 201.06(b)
 Cited 103, 201, 201.03, 201.06,
 201.06(a), 201.07, 201.08, 201.11,
 201.14, 302.03, 324,
 409.03(j), 502, 509.03, 512,
 601.01(a), 602.05(a),
 608.04(b), 609, 711.01, 711.03(c),
 ... 714.09, 819, 1002.02(a), 1002.02(c)(3),
 1302.04, 1430,
 1443, 1895.01

1.63 Reproduced 602
 Cited 201.03, 201.06(b), 201.13, 201.14,
 201.14(a), 201.14(c),
 201.15, 202.04, 409.03,
 409.03(a), 409.03(b), 409.03(i),
 409.03(j), 502.02, 601.01(a), (d),
 (f), and (g), 603, 605, 605.02,
 605.04, 608.01, 608.04, 608.04(b),
 ... 1410, 1414, 1444, 1481, 1503.01, 1604,
 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1),
 1893.01(e), 1896, 2001

1.64 Reproduced 605.04
 Cited 409.03(a), 409.03(b),
 601.01(d), (f), and (g), 605

1.66(a) Reproduced 604
 1.66(b) Reproduced 602.04(a)
 1.66 Cited 602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604.04,
 604.04(a), 604.06

1.67 Reproduced 603

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice—Continued

Cited	201.06(a), 502.02, 601.01(a), 602, 602.03, 602.04, 602.05, 604.01, 605.01, 605.04, 608.04
1.68 Reproduced	602
Cited	201.03, 302.01, 512, 601, 602.04(a), 604.04(a), 609, 711.02, 711.03(c), 715.04
1.69(b) Cited	509.03
1.71 Reproduced	608.01
Cited	403, 506, 506.02, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a), 608.01(a), 608.01(g), 1302.01, 1503.01, 1504.01
1.72(a) Reproduced	606
1.72(b) Reproduced	608.01(b)
1.72 Cited	601, 608.01(a)
1.73 Reproduced	608.01(d)
Cited	601, 603, 608.01(a), 1302.01
1.74 Reproduced	608.01(f)
Cited	601, 608.01(a)
1.75 Reproduced	608.01(i)
Cited	403, 506, 506.02, 601, 601.01(a), 607, 608.01(a), 608.01(g), 608.01(m), 608.01(n), 608.01(o), 802
1.76 Cited	601
1.77 Reproduced	608.01(a)
Cited	601, 608.05
1.78(a) Reproduced	202.01, 506
Cited	201.04(b), 201.06(a), 201.11, 201.04(b), 310, 505, 510, 608.01(a)
1.78(b) Reproduced	822
1.78(c) Reproduced	804.03
1.78(d) Reproduced	804.02, 804.05
1.78 Cited	201.03, 201.06(a), 201.08, 201.11, 310, 601, 608.01, 804, 822, 822.01, 1504.10
1.79 Reproduced	608.01(e)
Cited	202.01, 608.01(t)
1.81 Reproduced	608.02
Cited	201.04(b), 403, 502.01, 506, 506.02, 601, 601.01(a), 608.01, 608.02(a), 608.02(d), 1504.01
1.82 Cited	601, 1504.01
1.83 Reproduced	608.02(d)
Cited	502.01, 601, 608.02, 608.02(a), 715.05, 1306.03, 1504.01, 1451
1.84 Reproduced	608.02

Rules of practice—Continued

Cited	121, 502, 502.01, 509, 601, 608.01(v), 608.02(b), 608.05, 1002.02(b), 1451, 1503.02, 1504.01, 1606
1.85 Reproduced	502.01, 608.02(b)
Cited	601, 1504.01
1.86 Cited	601
1.87 Cited	601
1.91 Reproduced	608.03
Cited	601
1.92 Reproduced	608.03
Cited	601
1.93 Reproduced	608.03
Cited	601
1.94 Reproduced	608.03(a)
1.95 Reproduced	608.03(a)
1.96 Reproduced	608.05
Cited	608.01(a)
1.97 Reproduced	609
Cited	502.02, 601, 608.01(a), 608.01(c), 707.05, 1002.02(d), 1418, 1893.03(g), 2001, 2003
1.98 Reproduced	609
Cited	601, 608.01(a), 608.01(c), 707.05, 717.05, 1418, 1893.01.03(g), 1901.03, 2001, 2002.03, 2256, 2257, 2280
1.101 Reproduced	708
Cited	1504
1.102 Reproduced	708.01, 708.02
Cited	708, 1002.02(a) and (c), 1204
1.103 Reproduced	709
Cited	1002, 1002.02(c), 1002.02(c)(1), 1003
1.104 Reproduced	706.02(l), 707, 1852
Cited	702.01, 704, 706.02(c), 821.04, 901, 1504, 1819, 2122, 2123, 2254, 2260
1.105 Reproduced	707.07
Cited	821.04
1.106 Reproduced	706, 706.02(l)
Cited	707, 821.04, 904.02, 2217, 2254, 2260
1.107 Reproduced	707.05
Cited	706, 707.05(e), 1610, 2254, 2260
1.108 Reproduced	901.02
Cited	2254, 2260

INDEX

Rules of Practice--Continued

1.109 Reproduced	1302.14
Cited	1213.02, 2129, 2254, 2260
1.111 Reproduced	714.02
Cited	608.01(b), 608.02(b), 706, 707, 707.07(a), 708.02, 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 713.01, 713.04, 714.04, 714.16, 818, 818.03, 818.03(a), 1002, 1302.14, 1893.01(a)(2), 2254, 2260, 2266, 2269
1.112 Reproduced	706
Cited	714, 714.02, 2254, 2260, 2269
1.113 Reproduced	706.07
Cited	203.08, 609, 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 714.12, 1002.02(c), 1205, 2254, 2260
1.115 Reproduced	714
Cited	821.04, 2254, 2260
1.116 Reproduced	714.12
Cited	201.06(b), 512, 706.07, 706.07(e), 706.07(f), 714, 714.13, 715.09, 716.01, 821.04, 1207, 1214.07, 2254, 2260, 2272
1.117 Cited	2254
1.118 Reproduced	608.04
Cited	506, 601.01, 608, 608.02, 1503.02, 1504, 2163.06, 2254, 2260
1.119 Reproduced	714.02
Cited	1302.14, 2254, 2260
1.121 Reproduced	714.22,
Cited	608.01(j), 714.02, 717.04, 1302.04
1.121(e) Reproduced	1453
1.121(f) Reproduced	2250
Cited	714.22, 1206, 1302.04, 1411, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(d), 2210, 2221, 2234, 2249, 2252, 2253
1.123 Reproduced	608.02(p)
1.124 Reproduced	714.24
Cited	608.01(s)
1.125 Reproduced	608.01(q)
Cited	608.01, 714.19, 714.20, 1302.02
1.126 Reproduced	608.01(j)
Cited	1302.01
1.127 Cited	1002.02(c)

Rules of Practice--Continued

1.129(a) Reproduced	706.07(g)
Cited	706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13, 715.09, 716.01, 803.03
1.129(b) Reproduced	803.03
Cited	803.03, 821.04, 1002.02(c)
1.129(c) Reproduced	803.03
1.131 Reproduced	715
Cited	201.6(a), 324, 609, 706.02(b), 706.02(k), 707.05(f), 708.02, 714.13, 715 to 715.10, 716.10, 724.03, 901.05, 904.02, 1002.02(c), 1004, 1005, 1208, 1214.01, 1302.14, 2122, 2138, 2138.01, 2271, 2272, 2371
1.132 Reproduced	716
Cited	201.06(a), 608.04, 706.02(b), 706.02(k), 714.13, 715.01, 715.01(a), 715.01(c), 716.01, 716.02(e), 724.03, 821.04, 1002.02(c), 1004, 1005, 1214.01, 2106.02, 2271, 2272, 2371
1.133 Reproduced	713.01, 713.04
Cited	713.02, 1302.14
1.134 Cited	710.01, 711, 1002.02(f)
1.135 Reproduced	710.01, 711
Cited	710.02(c), 710.02(e), 711, 711.02, 713.01, 713.04, 714.01(a), 714.02, 714.03, 714.12
1.136 Reproduced	710.02, 710.02(e)
Cited	201.03, 201.11(a), 402.06, 403, 409.01(a), 502, 509, 509.03, 601.01, 602.03, 605.04, 608.02, 608.02(a), 706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b), 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 709, 710.01, 710.01(a), 710.02(c), 710.02(d), 710.02(e), 711, 711.02, 711.02(a), 711.03(c), 711.04(a), 712, 713.04, 714.01(a), 714.03, 714.08, 714.13, 714.17, 714.22, 720.04, 809.02(a) and (c), 821.03, 1002, 1002.02(a), (c), (c)(3), and (f), 1005, 1205, 1206, 1209, 1213.02, 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.06, 1215.04, 1216, 1302.04, 1442.01,

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of Practice—Continued

..... 1442.02, 1442.03, 1453, 1505,
 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1),
 1893.01(d), 1893.01(e), 1895
 1.137 Reproduced 711.03(c)
 Cited 201.03, 203.08, 409.01(a), 710.02(e),
 711.03, 711.04(c), 1002.02(b),
 1002.02(c)(3), 1206, 1893.02
 1.138 Reproduced 711
 Cited 201.06(a), 503, 608.02(i), 711.01,
 1215.01, 2285
 1.139 Reproduced 711.03(e)
 Cited 201.11
 1.141 Reproduced 802
 Cited 710.02(c), 802.01, 806,
 806.04(a), 806.04(h),
 808.01(a), 809.02,
 809.02(a), 809.02(b),
 809.02(c), 820, 1850, 1896
 1.141(b) Reproduced 806.05(i)
 1.142 Reproduced 802
 Cited 609, 707.07(i), 809.02(c),
 811, 812.01, 818.03(e),
 821.01 to 821.04, 1504.05
 1.143 Reproduced 818.03
 Cited 810.03, 818.03(a), 818.03(b),
 818.03(e), 821.03, 1504.05
 1.144 Reproduced 818.03(c)
 Cited 710.02(c), 809.04, 812.01, 818.03(d),
 821, 821.01, 821.02,
 821.03, 1002.02(c), 1201
 1.145 Reproduced 821.03
 1.146 Reproduced 809.02
 Cited 707.07(i), 1896
 1.147 Cited 201.06(a)
 1.151 Reproduced 1501
 1.152 Reproduced 502.01, 1503.02
 Cited 608.02, 1504.01
 1.153 Reproduced 1503.01
 Cited 1503, 1504.01
 1.154 Reproduced 1503.01
 Cited 601.01(f), 1503, 1504.01
 1.155 Reproduced 1505
 Cited 711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3)
 1.161 Reproduced 1602
 Cited 1610, 1611
 1.162 Reproduced 1604

Rules of Practice—Continued

1.163 Reproduced 1605
 Cited 1603
 1.164 Reproduced 1605, 1608
 1.165 Reproduced 502.01, 1606
 1.165 Reproduced 502.01, 1606
 Cited 608.02, 1603
 1.166 Reproduced 1607
 1.167 Reproduced 1608
 Cited 1610
 1.167 Reproduced 1608
 Cited 1610
 1.171 Reproduced 1410
 Cited 320, 1440
 1.172 Reproduced 1410.01
 Cited 1440, 1443
 1.173 Reproduced 1411
 Cited 714.22, 1440, 1453, 1455
 1.174 Reproduced 1413
 Cited 502.01, 608.02, 608.02(i), 1440
 1.175 Reproduced 1414
 Cited 409.03(a), 409.03(b), 706.02(c),
 1410, 1412.03, 1414.01,
 1414.03, 1414.04, 1414.05,
 1418, 1440, 1442.01, 1442.04,
 1444, 1447, 1901.05,
 2001, 2012, 2022.05
 1.176 Reproduced 1440
 Cited 708.01, 1418, 1440, 1441, 1442.03,
 1443, 1445, 1450,
 1901.04, 2003, 2012
 1.177 Reproduced 1451
 Cited 509, 1002.02(a), 1306.01, 1306.02,
 1440, 1450
 1.178 Reproduced 1416
 Cited 1410, 1440
 1.179 Reproduced 1431
 Cited 202.05, 1440
 1.181 Reproduced 1002
 Cited Introduction, 313, 317, 601.01(d),
 601.01(g), 608.01(v),
 608.02(a), 608.04(c),
 706.07, 706.07(c), 711.03(c),
 711.03(d), 714.13, 720.05,
 818.03(c), 1001.01,
 1002.01, 1002.02,
 1002.02(b), (c), and (c)(1), 1201,

INDEX

Rules of practice—Continued

.....	1206, 1208, 1208.03,
.....	1906, 2240, 2248,
1.182 Reproduced	1002
Cited	201.06(a), 402.10,
.....	601.01(d), 601.01(g),
.....	605.04(b), (c), and (f),
.....	706.02(n), 724.02, 724.05,
.....	1002.02(a) and (b), 1901.04
1.183 Reproduced	1002, 1901.04
Cited	201.03, 307, 503, 601.01(a)
.....	608.02, 711.01,
.....	711.03(c), 711.05, 712, 715.05,
.....	1002.02, 1002.02(a), 1002.02(b),
.....	1306.03, 1410.01, 1441,
.....	1442.03, 1481, 1505,
.....	1893.03(c), 1890, 1901.04, 2268
1.184 Reproduced	1002
1.191 Reproduced	1205
Cited	Introduction, 608.04(c), 706.07,
.....	714.13, 1206, 1209, 1904,
.....	2001, 2201, 2233, 2273, 2315
1.192 Reproduced	1206
Cited	512, 706.07(g), 710.02(e), 711.03(c),
.....	1204, 1205, 1207, 1208,
.....	1215.01, 1215.04,
.....	2233, 2273, 2274
1.193 Reproduced	1208
Cited	1002.02(c), 1205, 1208.03, 1208.04,
.....	1209, 1211.01,
.....	1448, 1901.05, 2001, 2273
1.194 Reproduced	1209
Cited	2233, 2273
1.195 Reproduced	1212
Cited	715.09, 716.01, 1208, 2273
1.196(a) Reproduced	1213
1.196(b) Reproduced	1214.01
Cited	1212, 1214.06
1.196(c) Reproduced	1213.01
1.196(d) Reproduced	1213.02
Cited	1214.06
1.196(e) Reproduced	1213.02
1.196(f) Reproduced	1214.01
Cited	1213.02
1.196 Cited	714.12, 1002.02(f), 1213, 1213.01,
.....	1214.06, 1214.07,
.....	1904, 2273

Rules of practice—Continued

1.197(a) Reproduced	1214
1.197(b) Cited	1002.02(j), 1212, 1216
1.197(c) Reproduced	1214.06
1.197 Cited	1002.02(j), 1206, 1214.01,
.....	1214.03, 1214.06, 1215.04,
.....	1216, 1216.01, 1216.02, 2273
1.198 Reproduced	1214.07
Cited	714.12, 1002.02(c), 1214.01,
.....	1214.04, 1216, 2273
1.201 Cited	708.01, 1002.02(f), 2302
1.202 Cited	2300.01
1.203 Cited	2300.01
1.204 Cited	1208, 2308, 2317
1.205 Cited	2284, 2300.01
1.206 Cited	1205
1.207 Cited	2300.01
1.212 Cited	1002.02(c), 1205
1.215 Cited	2300.01
1.224 Cited	2300.01
1.227 Cited	2300.01
1.231 Cited	2284, 2300.01, 2333
1.238 Reproduced	2300.01
1.243 Cited	2284
1.244 Cited	1002.02(f), 2300.01, 2340
1.245 Cited	2390
1.248 Reproduced	1901
Cited	720.01, 1216.01, 1216.02,
.....	1901.04, 1901.05, 2001,
.....	2249, 2254, 2267
1.256 Cited	720.04, 1216
1.257 Cited	1105.04, 1109(a), 1109.02, 2350
1.258 Cited	2300.01
1.262 Cited	711.01
1.263 Cited	2300.01
1.265 Cited	1206, 2300.01
1.266 Cited	2300.01
1.291 Reproduced	1901
Cited	724, 724.03, 1404, 1901.01 to 1901.07,
.....	1901.07(a), 1901.07(b), 1902, 1904,
.....	1906, 1907, 2001, 2001.04,
.....	2001.05, 2013, 2360
1.292 Reproduced	720
Cited	509, 706.03(v), 720.01, 720.02,
.....	720.04, 1002.02(a), 1901.02,
.....	2360
1.293 Reproduced	1101

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice--Continued

1.295 Reproduced 1105
 Cited 1002.02(c)(1)
 1.296 Reproduced 1109
 Cited 1002.02(c)(1)
 1.297 Reproduced 1111
 1.301 Reproduced 1216
 Cited 1216.01
 1.302 Reproduced 1216.01
 Cited 1216, 1216.02
 1.303 Reproduced 1216
 1.304 Reproduced 1216
 Cited 1002.02(o), 1205, 1214.03,
 1214.06, 1216.01, 1216.02
 1.311 Reproduced 1303
 Cited 609
 1.312 Reproduced 714.16
 Cited 201.03, 603.01, 608.01(v), 608.02(z),
 609, 706.02(n), 706.07(f),
 711.03(c), 713.10, 714.15,
 714.16, 714.16(a)-(e), 714.20, 1002,
 ... 1002.02(c), 1002.02(d), 1005, 1302.04,
 ... 1303.01, 1305, 1308, 1308.01, 1309.01,
 1512, 1705, 2287
 1.313 Reproduced 1308
 Cited 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.08,
 608.02(i), 609,
 711.01, 711.05, 1002,
 1002.02(b) and (c), 1306.01
 1.314 Reproduced 1306.01
 Cited 1002.02(b), 1306.01
 1.316 Reproduced 712
 Cited 203.04, 203.07, 203.08,
 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
 1.317 Cited 1002.02(b)
 1.318 Reproduced 1857
 1.321 Reproduced 1490
 Cited 711.03(c), 712, 804, 804.02,
 804.03, 821.04, 1002.02(b),
 1002.02(c)(3), 1490, 1505
 1.321(b) Reproduced 804.02
 1.322 Reproduced 1480
 Cited 1002.02(c),(d) and (l)
 1.323 Reproduced 1481
 Cited 307, 608.01(g),
 1002.02(d)and(l), 1309, 1485

Rules of practice--Continued

1.324 Reproduced 1481
 Cited 201.03, 1002.02(d) and (f), 1402,
 1485, 2334
 1.335 Reproduced 311
 1.341(g) Reproduced 1702
 1.341 Cited 1002.02(m)
 1.342 Reproduced 1402.01
 Cited 1002.02(m)
 1.346 Cited 2001
 1.347 Cited 714.01(a)
 1.348 Cited 510, 714.01(a)
 1.351 Reproduced Introduction, 1001
 1.352 Reproduced Introduction, 1001
 1.362 Reproduced 2504
 1.362(d) Cited 2506
 1.362(e) Cited 2506, 2530
 1.363 Reproduced 2540
 1.366 Reproduced 2515
 1.366(b) Cited 2511
 1.366(f) Cited 2550
 1.366(g) Cited 2520
 1.371 Cited 509.02
 1.377 Reproduced 2580
 Cited 1002.02(b), 2530
 1.378 Reproduced 2590
 Cited 509.03, 1002.02(b), 2530
 1.378(e) Cited 509
 1.401 Cited 1802
 1.412 Cited 1805
 1.413 Reproduced 1840
 1.414 Reproduced 1885
 Cited 1890
 1.415 Reproduced 1853
 1.416 Reproduced 1862
 1.421 Cited 1805, 1817, 1817.01
 1.422 Reproduced 1820
 Cited 409.01
 1.423 Cited 409
 1.425 Cited 1002.02(a), 1805, 1820
 1.431 Reproduced 1810
 1.432 Cited 1817
 1.433 Cited 1812
 1.434 Reproduced 1821
 1.435 Reproduced 1823
 1.436 Reproduced 1824
 1.437 Reproduced 502.01, 1825

INDEX

Rules of practice—Continued

1.438 Reproduced	502.01, 1826
1.445 Cited	509, 509.02
1.446 Reproduced	1847
1.451 Reproduced	201.13(b)
Cited	1830
1.455 Reproduced	402.09, 1807
1.475 Reproduced	1850, 1875.01
Cited	324, 1850, 1875, 1875.01, 1893.03, 1893.03(d), 1895.01, 1896
1.477 Reproduced	1850
Cited	1847
1.480 Reproduced	1864
1.482 Cited	1867
1.484 Reproduced	1878
Cited	1878.02
1.485 Reproduced	1864.01
Cited	1871
1.488 Reproduced	1875
1.489 Reproduced	1875.02
1.491 Reproduced	1893.01
Cited	609, 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)
1.492 Cited	1893.01(c), 1896
1.494 Reproduced	1893.01(a)
Cited	201, 201.11(a), 502.01, 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(e), 1893.02, 1893.03(a), 1895.01
1.495 Reproduced	1893.01(b)
Cited	201, 201.11(a), 502.01, 1879.03, 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(e), 1893.02, 1893.03(a), 1895.01
1.496 Cited	708, 1893.01(d), 1893.03(b)
1.497 Cited	605.04
1.499 Reproduced	1893.03(d)
Cited	1895.01, 1896
1.501 Reproduced	2202
Cited	609, 1920, 2003.01, 2201, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2210, 2214, 2215, 2225, 2227, 2244, 2246, 2254, 2256, 2267
1.502 Cited	711.03(c)
1.510 Reproduced	2210
Cited	324, 502.01, 509, 509.01, 714, 1105, 2003.01, 2201, 2202, 2204, 2211–2219, 2221, 2225, 2227, 2228, 2239, 2249, 2254, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2262, 2267, 2284
1.515 Reproduced	2240

Rules of practice—Continued

Cited	1002.02(c), 2201, 2241, 2243, 2244, 2246, 2248, 2249, 2255, 2265, 2283–2286
1.520 Reproduced	2239
Cited	103, 1002.02(b), 2201, 2212, 2229, 2241, 2246, 2249
1.525 Reproduced	2246
Cited	2201, 2202, 2254, 2268, 2277, 2283, 2285, 2286, 2288
1.530 Reproduced	2249
Cited	714, 1449.01, 2201, 2221, 2252, 2253, 2256, 2257, 2260, 2261, 2265, 2267, 2268, 2271, 2281, 2283–2286
1.535 Reproduced	2251
Cited	2201, 2202, 2204, 2249, 2252, 2253, 2256, 2257, 2260, 2261 2262, 2265, 2267, 2281, 2284–2286
1.540 Reproduced	2252
Cited	2201, 2267
1.550 Reproduced	2254
1.550 Cited	710.02, 710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1205, 1206, 1216, 2201, 2221, 2267, 2283–2286
1.552 Reproduced	2258
Cited	2201, 2246, 2253, 2285
1.555 Reproduced	2280
Cited	724, 724.03, 2014, 2201, 2202, 2256, 2257
1.560 Reproduced	2281
Cited	2201
1.565(a) Reproduced	2282
1.565(b) Reproduced	2284
1.565(c) Reproduced	2283
1.565 Cited	1002.02(c), 1449.01, 2201, 2207, 2285, 2288
1.570 Reproduced	2288
Cited	1205, 1206, 2201, 2254, 2285, 2287
1.601 Reproduced	2301.02
Cited	509.02, 715, 1002.02(c) and (f), 715.05, 2138.01 2303, 2306, 2363.03, 2387
1.602 Reproduced	2302
1.603 Reproduced	2303
Cited	1002.02(d)
1.604 Reproduced	2304

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice—Continued

Cited 2305
 1.605 Reproduced 2305
 Cited 706.03(u), 710.02(c), 2305.03
 1.606 Reproduced 2306
 Cited 2309.01
 1.607 Reproduced 2307
 Cited 708.01, 2001.06(d), 2305, 2306,
 2307.03, 2307.04, 2307.05, 2307.06
 1.608 Reproduced 2308
 Cited 715.05, 1002.02(c), 1208, 2306,
 2308.01, 2308.02, 2309.03,
 2312, 2317, 2333.01, 2371
 1.609 Reproduced 2309
 Cited 2305
 1.610 Reproduced 2310
 Cited 502, 2300.01, 2316, 2345, 2355
 1.611 Reproduced 2311
 Cited 710.02, 710.02(e), 2390
 1.612 Reproduced 2312
 Cited 103, 720, 1002.02(f), 2309.03, 2314
 1.613 Reproduced 2313
 Cited 402.09, 1002.02(g), 2309.02
 1.614 Reproduced 2314
 Cited 2300.02
 1.615 Reproduced 2315
 Cited 1002.02(g), 2307.01
 1.616 Reproduced 2316
 Cited 103, 2300.01, 2377, 2387, 2390
 1.617 Reproduced 2317
 Cited 2308.02, 2312, 2384
 1.618 Reproduced 2318
 Cited 601, 2353, 2356
 1.621 Reproduced 2321
 Cited 502.01
 1.622 Reproduced 2322
 Cited 2362
 1.623 Reproduced 2323
 1.624 Reproduced 2324
 1.625 Reproduced 2325
 Cited 2355
 1.626 Reproduced 2326
 1.627 Reproduced 2327
 1.628 Reproduced 2328
 1.629 Reproduced 2329
 1.630 Reproduced 2330
 1.630 Cited 201.13, 201.14(a)

Rules of practice—Continued

1.631 Reproduced 2331
 Cited 1002.02(g)
 1.632 Reproduced 2332
 Cited 2321, 2354
 1.633 Reproduced 2333
 Cited 714.16(b), 720, 2301.02, 2305.01,
 2309.01, 2309.02, 2311, 2314,
 2321, 2331, 2333.01, 2333.02,
 2335, 2337, 2339, 2358, 2360,
 2362, 2363.03, 2390, 2355
 1.634 Reproduced 2334
 Cited 201.03, 1002.02(g), 1485, 2322,
 2335, 2339, 2355, 2363.03
 1.635 Reproduced 2335
 Cited 1002.02(g), 2312, 2316, 2352,
 2356, 2373, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2387
 1.636 Reproduced 2336
 1.637 Reproduced 2337
 Cited 2312, 2356, 2364
 1.638 Reproduced 2338
 Cited 2344, 2384
 1.639 Reproduced 2339
 Cited 2371
 1.640 Reproduced 2340
 Cited 2312, 2337, 2355, 2385, 2390
 1.641 Reproduced 2341
 Cited 720.05, 1004, 2307.02
 1.642 Reproduced 2342
 1.643 Reproduced 2343
 1.644 Reproduced 2344
 Cited 1002, 1002.02(o), 2340, 2364
 1.644(e)(f) Cited 509
 1.645 Reproduced 2345
 Cited 710.02, 710.02(e), 720.04, 1216,
 2387, 2390
 1.646 Reproduced 2346
 Cited 720.01, 1216, 1901
 1.647 Reproduced 2347
 1.651 Reproduced 2351
 Cited 2352, 2387
 1.652 Reproduced 2352
 Cited 2390
 1.653 Reproduced 2353
 Cited 502.01, 2352, 2356, 2372, 2376, 2377
 1.654 Reproduced 2354
 Cited 720.04, 2332

INDEX

Rules of practice--Continued

1.655 Reproduced	2355
1.656 Reproduced	2356
Cited	2332, 2382, 2385
1.657 Reproduced	2357
1.658 Reproduced	2358
1.658 Cited	1216, 2333, 2354, 2363.03
1.659 Reproduced	2359
1.660 Reproduced	2360
1.661 Reproduced	2361
Cited	2366
1.662 Reproduced	2362
Cited	2358, 2360, 2364
1.663 Reproduced	2363.03
Cited	2364
1.664 Reproduced	2363
1.665 Reproduced	2365
1.666 Reproduced	2366
Cited	1002.02(f)
1.671 Reproduced	2371
Cited	2339, 2344, 2372, 2382
1.672 Reproduced	2372
Cited	2317, 2339, 2353, 2371, 2373, 2384, 2390
1.673 Reproduced	2373
Cited	103, 2371, 2372, 2384, 2385
1.674 Reproduced	2374
Cited	2376, 2384
1.675 Reproduced	2375
Cited	2385
1.676 Reproduced	2376
Cited	502.01, 2353
1.677 Reproduced	2377
1.678 Reproduced	2378
1.679 Reproduced	2379
1.682 Reproduced	2382
Cited	2353
1.683 Reproduced	2383
Cited	2353
1.684 Reproduced	2384
Cited	502.01, 2353, 2373
1.685 Reproduced	2385
1.687 Reproduced	2387
Cited	103, 2351, 2388
1.688 Reproduced	2388
Cited	2353
1.690 Reproduced	2390

Rules of practice--Continued

1.710 Cited	1002.02(a)
1.740 Cited	1002.02(a)
1.801 Reproduced	2403
Cited	2401, 2402, 2403
1.802 Reproduced	2404
Cited	2401, 2402, 2404, 2404.03, 2407, 2407.01
1.803 Reproduced	2405
Cited	2401, 2402, 2405, 2409
1.804 Reproduced	2406
Cited	2401, 2402, 2406, 2406.01, 2407, 2407.01
1.805 Reproduced	2407
Cited	2401, 2402, 2407, 2407.01, 2407.02, 2407.03, 2407.04, 2407.05, 2407.06, 2411, 2411.04
1.806 Reproduced	2408
Cited	2401, 2402, 2408, 2411.01
1.807 Reproduced	2409
Cited	2401, 2402, 2409
1.808 Reproduced	2410
Cited	2401, 2402, 2410.01, 2411.01
1.809 Reproduced	2411
Cited	2401, 2402, 2406, 2407.04, 2411.02, 2411.03, 2411.05
1.821 Reproduced	2422
Cited	1002.02(a), 1823.02, 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2422.01, 2422.02, 2422.03, 2422.04, 2422.05, 2422.06, 2422.07, 2422.08, 2422.09, 2424, 2424.01, 2425, 2422.09, 2424, 2424.01, 2425, 2426, 2427.01, 2427.02, 2428, 2429
1.822 Reproduced	2423
Cited	2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422, 2422.01, 2422.03, 2422.07, 2423.01, 2423.02, 2423.03, 2425, 2427.02, 2422.01, 2422.03, 2423.01, 2423.02, 2423.03, 2425, 2427.02
1.823 Reproduced	2424
Cited	2401, 2420, 2422, 2422.03, 2422.07, 2423, 2423.01, 2424.01, 2424.02, 2424.03, 2425, 2427.02, 2429
1.824 Reproduced	2425
Cited	2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422, 2422.07, 2422.09, 2425, 2429

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice—Continued

1.825 Reproduced 2426
 Cited 1823.02, 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2422,
 2422.07, 2422.08, 2426, 2427.01,
 2427.02, 2428, 2429
 2.145 Cited 1002.02(o)
 2.148 Cited 1002.02
 2.6 Cited 301.01, 302.06
 3.1 Reproduced 301
 3.11 Reproduced 302
 Cited 301, 313, 317.03, 323.01
 3.21 Reproduced 302.03
 Cited 315, 317.01
 3.24 Reproduced 302.01
 3.26 Reproduced 302.02
 3.27 Reproduced 302.08
 3.28 Reproduced 302.07
 Cited 302
 3.31 Reproduced 302.07
 Cited 302
 3.34 Reproduced 323.01
 3.41 Reproduced 302.06
 Cited 323.01
 3.51 Reproduced 317.01
 Cited 302.07, 317.02
 3.54 Reproduced 317.03
 3.56 Reproduced 317.03
 3.61 Reproduced 302.04
 Cited 302.07
 3.71 Reproduced 402.07
 Cited 324
 3.73 Reproduced 402.07, 502.02, 324
 Cited 201.03, 409.03(f), 509.03,
 706.02(l), 1490
 3.81 Reproduced 307
 Cited 302.08, 1002.02(c), 1481
 5.1 Reproduced 115
 Cited 502.01, 1832
 5.2 Reproduced 120
 Cited 502.01
 5.3 Reproduced 502.01, 120
 Cited 502.01, 1832
 5.4 Reproduced 120
 Cited 502.01, 1002.02(c)(1)
 5.5 Reproduced 120
 Cited 502.01, 1002.02(c)(1)
 5.6 Reproduced 120

Rules of practice—Continued

Cited 502.01
 5.7 Reproduced 120
 Cited 502.01
 5.8 Reproduced 120
 Cited 502.01
 5.11 Reproduced 140
 Cited 1832
 5.12 Reproduced 140
 Cited 115, 1002.02(c)(1), 1832
 5.13 Reproduced 140
 Cited 509
 5.14 Reproduced 140
 Cited 1832
 5.15 Reproduced 140
 Cited 509
 5.16 Reproduced 140
 5.17 Reproduced 140
 5.18 Reproduced 140
 5.19 Reproduced 140
 5.20 Reproduced 140
 5.25 Reproduced 140
 Cited 1002.02(c)(1)
 5.31 Reproduced 140
 5.32 Reproduced 140
 5.33 Reproduced 140
 Cited 120
 10.2 Cited 1002.02(o)
 10.3 Cited 1002.02(o)
 10.5 Cited 403
 10.6 Cited 402.01, 1702
 10.6(c) Cited 402
 10.7 Cited 1002.02(m)
 10.9 Reproduced 402.01
 Cited 1002.02(m), 1702
 10.10 Reproduced 1702
 Cited 402.09, 1002.02(m)
 10.11 Reproduced 402
 Cited 403, 601.03
 10.18 Reproduced 402
 10.23 Cited 2333
 10.23(c)(18) Cited 402
 10.40 Cited 402.6
 10.66 Cited 404
 10.131 Cited 402
 10.160 Cited 1002.02(m)
 10.170 1002.02(m)

INDEX

Rules of practice--Continued

- 15a.1-7 Reproduced 1701.01
- 41 CFR 101 Cited 510

S

Sale, On (see On Sale)

- Same attorney, Interfering applications 2305, 2309.02

- Same invention, Comparing foreign application 201.15

- Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent ... 2205

- Saturday, Effect on time for response 502, 505, 710.05, 2506

Scientific and Technical Information

- Center (Library) 706.02(e), 707.05(e), 717.05, 901.06(a)

- Scientific principle not patentable 706.03(a)

- Scope of claims 904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08

- Scope of class 903.02(b)

- Scope of reexamination 2258

Screening new application for

- security review 115, 706.03(b)
- Seal 604.01
- Foreign application 602.04(a)
- Not required 604.01, 604.03(a)
- Venue 604.02

Sealing oaths for interference,

- Primary's attention 1004

Search:

- After reversal by Board of Appeals 1214.04
- Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center 901.06(a)
- Analogous art areas 904.01(c)
- APS 902.03(e)
- Cards, Subclass definitions 902.02(b)
- Claim analysis 904.01
- Computer 717.05
- Fee-PCT 1827
- Field of 904.01(d), 1701
- File wrapper notation .. 705.01(a), 717.05, 904.01(d)
- Incomprehensible disclosure 702.01
- In Group, by member of public 713.02
- Informal application 702.01, 704
- INPADOC 901.06(a)
- Interference 2301.01(b)
- Mechanized 717.05
- Notes in classification definitions 902.02(a)

Search--Continued

- Notes in file wrapper ... 705.01(a), 717.05, 903.07(a)
- Online Database 901.06(a)
- Outlining 904.01(d)
- Patentability report 705.01(a), 705.01(b)
- Prior examiner's 704
- Procedure 704, 904
- Report 1844
- Restriction requirement 808.02
- Scope 2112
- Selecting pertinent references 904.02
- Title 306
- Unduly extensive and burdensome 808.01(a), 809.02(d), 818.02(b)

Search exchange, United States-Philippines 1711

- "Search Notes" box entries 717.05

- Search Room, Examiner's use 510

- Search Room hours 510

- "Searched" box entries 717.05

Secret sale (see On Sale)

- Secrecy, Pending applications Chapter 100

- Secrecy of international applications 110, 120

- "Secrecy Order" application 115, 120, 130

- Allowance 130, 1304

- Final rejection 130

- Interference 130, 2309.06

- Prosecution 130

- Review for Secrecy Order 115, 140

- Security, Application affecting 120 to 140

- Security Group, Cases submitted 120, 121, 706.03(b)

- Security interest in patent, recording 313

- Security markings 121, 130, 140, 724,

- Security screening of new applications 115, 140

- Self-addressed postcard 503

- Sequence rules 2400, 2420

- Amendments to sequence listing and computer readable form 2426

- Amino acid definition 2424.01

- Applications affected,

- "new" applications 2421.01

- Background information 2401, 2420

- Bona fide response 2421.03

- Box sequence 2422.09

- Changes to rules 2421.04

- Coding regions, Depiction of 2423.02

- Compliance requirement 2422.07

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sequence rules—Continued

Computer readable form		Service of court papers on Commissioner	1216
requirement	2422.04, 2425	Shift of election	819
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids	2422.01	Shortened statutory period	710.02 to 710.02(e)
Effective date	2401, 2420	Distinction from time limit for reply	710.02(d), 2307.02
Exclusive conformance requirement	2422.02	Signatory Authority, Full	1004
Extensions of time	2421.03	Signatory Authority, Partial	1005
Format and symbols	2423, 2423.01	Signature:	
Form paragraphs and notice to comply	2427	Alteration in specification signed	608.01
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and		Amendment	714.01
computer readable forms	2422.09	Signature improper	714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
Headings for sequence listings	2432, 2433	Signature missing	714.01(a)
Helpful hints for compliance	2429	Signed by applicant,	
Informational requirements for		Not by attorney of record	714.01(d)
sequence listings	2424, 2424.01, 2424.02	Signed by attorney not of record	405
Mandatory information items	2433	Applicant	605.04
Miscellaneous requirements, information	2424.03	Applicant changes name	201.03, 605.04(c), 717.02(b)
“New” applications	2421.01	Applicant, International application	1820
Notification of failure to comply	2421.03, 2427	Applicant unable to write	605.04(d)
Nucleotide definition	2422.01	Application completeness	506
Numbering of sequences	2423.02	Application papers	605.04
Official copy of sequence listing	2422.04	Attorney not of record	405
Patent information, training	2430	Correction of name	605.04(c)
Presumptions regarding compliance	2422.08	Divisional application, Omitted	201.06(a)
Previously filed identical computer readable		Express abandonment	711, 711.01
form, Reference to	2422.05	Facsimile	502.01, 502.02, 506, 605.04
Replacement of sequence listing and		Full, first or middle name	605.04, 605.04(b)
computer readable form	2426	Joint applications	605.04(f)
Sample sequence listing	2431	Legal representative	605.05
Sample statements	2428	Omitted from an application filed	
Sanctions for failure to comply	2422.07	under Rule 60	201.06(a)
Sequence identifier requirement	2422.03	Required on every paper	402, 502.02
Sequence listing requirement	2422.03	Title with	605.04(e)
Patent Cooperation Treaty	1823.02, 1848	Uniformity with name	605.04(b), 1503
Sequence presentation	2423.03	Signing Examiner’s letter	706.07, 707.08, 707.09
Sequences embedded in application text	2422.03	Signing, File Wrapper	1302.13
Sequences in drawings	2422.02	Simultaneous issue of patents	1306.02
Statement regarding content of paper		Single means claim	2164.08(a), 2181
and computer readable copies	2422.06, 2428	Single signature form, Design application	1503
Statement regarding new matter	2422.07, 2428	Sketch of proposed drawing change	608.02(v)
Summary of requirements	2421.02	Sketch of subject matter of claims	904.01(a)
Variants of a presented sequence	2422.03	Small Business Act	509.02
Voluntary compliance	2421.01	Small Business Administration	509.02
Serial Number	502, 503	Small Entity Status	509.02
Series of dependent claims	608.01(n)	Small Entity Status, Claiming	509.03
Service in reexamination	2220	Small Entity Status, for maintenance fees	2550
Service of citation in patent	1921	Soft copy, Ordering	905.02

INDEX

- Sole in original oath 602
- Sole inventor application 201.01
 - Changed from joint 201.03
 - Changed to joint 201.03
 - Changed to other sole inventor 201.03
 - Continuation of joint 201.07
 - Continuation—in—part of joint 201.08
 - Division of joint 201.06
 - Reissue application, Joint to sole 1481
- Sole patent to joint patent 1481
- Solicitor's Office 302.04, 311, 601.03, 1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 2207
 - Petitions decided 1002.02(k)
 - Service of court papers on 1216
- Sources of information to disclose 2001.06
- Special Assistant to the Assistant
 - Commissioner for Patents 1701.01
- Special case 708 to 708.03
 - Accelerated examination 708.02
 - Allowable application, Except for form .. 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14, 1301
 - Appealed case 1204
 - Applicant's age, health 708.02
 - Cancer 708.02
 - DNA 708.02
 - Energy 708.02
 - Five year pendency 707.02(a)
 - HIV/AIDS 708.02
 - Infringement 708.02
 - List 708.01
 - Manufacture 708.02
 - Petition to make 708.02, 1002.02(a)
 - Reexamination 2261
 - Reissue application 706.03(x), 1442
 - Rejected patent claim 2307.02
 - Remanded 708.01
 - Revived applications 711.03(c)
 - Superconductivity 708.02
- Special examining procedure 708.02
- Special Program Law Office 201.03, 720, 720.01, 1002.02(b)
- Special Program Examiner 103
- Species 802.01, 806.04(a) to 806.04(j)
 - Anticipation by a generic chemical formula . 2131.02
 - Anticipation of a genus by the species 2131.02
 - Cancellation of Species claims 821.01, 821.02
 - Claims restricted to 806.04(e)
- Species— —Continued
 - Election (See Election of species.)
 - How recognized 806.04(f)
 - Independent inventions 802.01, 808.01(a)
 - Mutually exclusive characteristics 806.04(f)
 - Obviousness of 2144.08
 - Patentability distinct 806.04(h)
 - Patentability over genus 806.04(h)
 - Plural 706.03(k), 808.01(a), 809.02
 - Reissue 1450
 - Rejection 806.04(h), 2131.02
 - Related 806.04(b)
 - With allowable generic claim 809.02(b)
 - Withdrawal of species claims 809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
- Specification (see also Disclosure) 608.01, 2161
 - Amendment, Instructions for entry .. 714.22, 714.23
 - Arrangement 608.01(a)
 - Best Mode (see also Best Mode) 2165
 - British "provisional" and complete 201.15
 - Changes prior to filing 601.01(a), 608.01
 - Completeness 608.01(p), 2161, 2163—2165
 - Computer Lists 608.05
 - Confused by amendments 608.01(q), 1302.02
 - Content of 608.01(a)
 - Correction by Examiner's
 - amendment 1302.04 to 1302.04(g)
 - Correction by initialing 1302.04
 - Cross—noting of related
 - applications 202.01, 1302.04
 - Derogatory remarks prohibited 608.01(r)
 - Description 608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02
 - Design application 1503.01
 - Enablement (see also Enablement) 2164
 - English language 608.01
 - Format 608.01
 - Illustrations in 608.01
 - Incorporation by reference 2163.07
 - Interlineation prior to filing 608.01
 - Language faulty 608.01
 - Missing pages 601.01(d)
 - New matter 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
 - Omitted pages 601.01(d)
 - Parts 608.01(a)
 - Provisional application 601.01(b)
 - Reference to copending application
 - brought up to date 1302.04(f)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Specification—Continued

Reference to prior patent or application 202.01
 Reissue application 1411
 Requirements for 2161
 Return 608.01
 Rewritten 608.01(q), 1302.02
 Signature 605.04
 Substitute, Amendment including . . . 714.19, 714.20
 Substitute, New matter 714.20
 Substitute specification 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
 Summary of invention 608.01(d)
 Terminology basis for claims 608.01(o), 2163.07
 Title of invention 606
 Title of invention, Changed 606.01
 Transfer 608.01(t)
 Written description (see also Written Description) 2163
 Specimen, Composition of matter 608.03
 Specimen, Handling 608.03(a)
 Specimen, Plant application 1607
 Stale oath or declaration 602.05
 Stamp:
 Draftsman's 608.02(a), 608.02(o)
 Group date 714.18
 Office date 502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
 Seal 604.01
 Starting material, Chemical compound 608.01(p)
 Statement, Examiner's:
 New ground of rejection 1208.01
 Petition 1002.02(c)
 Petition from abandonment 711.03(d)
 Reply brief 1208
 Special status 708.01
 Statement by inventors when
 changing inventorship 201.03
 Statement by owner in reexamination 2249
 Statement of invention, Coextensive
 with claims 608.01(d)
 Statement of invention,
 Review on allowance 1302.01
 Statement, Prior Art 609
 Status inquiries 203.08
 Congressional 203.08(a)
 Status letter 203.08, 1705
 Status of application 102, 203
 Abandoned 203.05
 Abandoned for failure to pay issue fee 203.07

Statutes of application—Continued

Allowed or in issue 203.04
 Amended 203.03
 Incomplete 203.06
 New 203.01
 Parent patent application 102, 201.11
 Referred to in foreign patent 102, 203.08
 Rejected 203.02
 Statute, Citation Introduction
 Statutes:
 Atomic Energy Act Cited 120, 706.03(a)–(b)
 Public Law 87–333 Cited 201.13
 Public Law 92–34 (Postal Emergency) 511
 Public Law 94–131 608.01(n)
 Public Law 96–517 509.02, 2201, 2209
 Public Law 97–247 509.02, 509.03, 511, 513,
 601.01, 605.04, 706.07(e)–(f),
 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 714.13, 2265
 Public Law 98–622 201.03, 605.07, 706.02(k)
 1504.05, 2217, 2258,
 2300.01, 2308.02, 2501
 Public Law 100–418, Section 9101(c),(d) 140
 Public Law 103–465 201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d),
 706.07(g)
 Public Law 506 (81st Cong.)
 Article 136 Cited 604.03(a)
 Revised Statute of 1874 Introduction
 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2) 103
 5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited (Office closings) 710.05
 9 U.S.C. 10, 11 Reproduced 2390
 10 U.S.C. 140(c) 120
 15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited 101
 15 U.S.C. 1057 Cited 502.01
 15 U.S.C. 1058 Cited 512
 15 U.S.C. 1059 Cited 512
 15 U.S.C. 1062, 1064, 1065, 1071 Cited 512
 18 U.S.C. 207 Cited 1702
 18 U.S.C. 1001 Reproduced 602
 Cited 151, 201.06(a), 711.03(c)
 18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited 101
 18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced 101
 20 U.S.C. 114 Cited 509.02
 21 U.S.C. 321 Cited 608.01(p)
 21 U.S.C. 372 Cited 608.01(p)
 26 U.S.C. 501 509.02, 509.03
 28 U.S.C. 1292(b) Cited 2344
 28 U.S.C. 1745 901.05

INDEX

Statutes--Continued

28 U.S.C. 1746 Reproduced	602
Cited	602.03
35 U.S.C. 1 Reproduced	Introduction
35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced	1309
35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced	1001
35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced	309
35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced	1001
35 U.S.C. 6 Cited ... Introduction, 710.02, 710.02(c),	2000
35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced	1201
Cited	1002.02(f)
35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced	901.06(a)
35 U.S.C. 9 Reproduced	903.01
35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced	710.05
Cited ... 201.13, 510, 512, 1805, 2506	
35 U.S.C. 21(a) Reproduced	511, 513
35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced	608.01
35 U.S.C. 24 Cited .. 2300.02, 2335, 2371, 2372, 2387	
35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced	602
Cited	602.03, 1701.01
35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced	602
Cited	605.04
35 U.S.C. 32 Cited	1002.02(o)
35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1) Reproduced	201.11, 607
35 U.S.C. 41(b) & (c) Reproduced	2501
35 U.S.C. 41(a)(2) & (4)	1306, 1415
35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced	2501
Cited	201.06(b), 509.02, 509.03, 608.01(n), 710.02, 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 712, 714.16(c), 1205, 1306, 1415, 1505, 2273, 2274
35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced	701
Cited	706.03(a), 1921
35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced	701, 706.03(a)
Cited .. 201, 608.01(p), 706, 706.03(a), 706.03(d), 707.07(l), 716.08, 804, 821.04, 1206, 1503, 1504, 1601, 1605, 1608, 1902.01(b), 2105, 2106, 2111, 2133.03(e)(6), 2138, 2138.01, 2217, 2258, 2403.02, 2403	
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced	706.02
Cited	201.03, 201.11, 201.13, 201.13(b), 409.03(g), 506, 601.01(a), 605.04, 605.07, 701, 706, 706.02(a-i), 706.02(k-n)

Statutes--Continued

.....	706.03(u), 707.05(f), 707.07(d), 711.06(a), 715, 715.01, 715.01(b), 715.01(c), 715.05, 715.10, 716.10, 720, 720.02, 804, 804.02, 804.03, 821.04, 901.01, 901.04, 901.05, 901.05(b), 901.06(a), 1105.05, 1109(a), 1109.02, 1206, 1208, .. 1302.14, 1504.02, 1506, 1608, 1843, ... 1893.03 1895.01, 1896, 1896, 1897, 1901.02, 2004, 2105, 2106, 2111, ... 2112, 2113, 2121, 2121.01, 2121.02, 2126, 2126.02, 2127, 2128, 2131, ... 2131.01, 2131.02, 2131.04, 2131.05, 2132-2133.03(e)(7), 2137, 2137.01, 2137.02, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.02, 2138.03, 2146 2209, 2217, 2258, 2363.03, 2390
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced	706.02, 706.02(m), 706.02(n)
Cited	605.07, 701, 706, 706.02(c), 706.02(j-n), 706.03(u), 707, 707.07(d), 711.06(a), 715, 715.01, 715.01(b), 715.02, 715.05, 716.01(a), 716.02(a), 716.02(e), 720, 720.02, 803, 803.02, 804, 804.02, 809.02(a), 804.03, .. 806.04(b), 821.04, 901.05, 901.06(a), 1109(a), 1109.02, 1206, 1208, ... 1302.14, 1412.01, 1412.02, 1504.03, 1608, 1843, 1901.02, 2004, 2105, 2106, 2112, 2112.02, 2113, 2116.01, 2121, 2121.01, 2127, 2129, 2131.03, 2137.02, ... 2138.03, 2138.05, 2141, 2146, 2209, 2217, 2258, 2262, 2390
35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced	715.07(c)
Cited	715, 715.01(c), 715.07(c) 2132, 2133.03(d), 2138.02,
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced	201, 601
Cited	201, 201.03, 201.06(b), 201.11(a), 403, 409.03(a), 409.03(b), 506, 09.02, 601, 601.01(a), (e), and (f), 605.04, 608.01, 609, 702, 801, 1410, 1410.01, ... 1850, 1893, 1893.03(a), 1893.03(c),

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes--Continued

..... 1893.03(d), 1895, 1895.01, 1896
 35 U.S.C. 111(b) Reproduced 201, 201.04(b)
 Cited 201.11, 203.05, 609
 35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced 706.03(c)
 Cited 201.04(b), 201.06, 201.08,
 201.11, 201.14(b), 201.15,
 506, 601, 601.01, 601.01(d),
 601.01(e) 608.01, 608.01(b),
 608.01(h), 608.01(k), 608.01(n),
 608.01(p), 608.02, 608.02(a),
 608.04, 702.01, 706.01(c),
 706.02(c), 706.03(d), 706.03(o),
 706.07(a), 707.07(d),
 ... 707.07(l), 707.07(j), 715.10, 716.09,
 821, 821.04, 1004, 1105.04,
 1109(a), 1206, 1208, 1411.02,
 1503, 1503.02, 1504.01,
 1504.04, 1504.20, 1605, 1608,
 1901.02, 1902.01(b), 2105,
 2106.01, 2106.02, 2111.01, 2124,
 ... 2133.03(e)(6), 2138, 2138.05, 2161,
 2162, 2171, 2181, 2217, 2258,
 ... 2308.02, 2402, 2403, 2403.02, 2404,
 2404.01, 2404.03, 2405, 2406, 2406.01,
 ... 2406.02, 2406.03, 2407.01, 2407.03,
 2411, 2411.01, 2411.02, 2411.04,
 2422, 2422.03, 2422.08, 2429
 35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced 608.02
 Cited 506, 601,
 601.01(d), (f), and (g), 608.02(a)
 35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced 608.03
 35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced 602
 Cited . 201.06(a), 409.03(a), 409.03(b),
 601, 604.06, 605.01, 1893.01(e)
 35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced 409.03, 605.07
 Cited 201.03, 409.03(a), 409.03(i),
 605, 1402, 2132.01, 2137.01
 2138.01
 35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced 409.01(a)
 Cited 409.03(c)
 35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced 409.03
 Cited 409.03(b), 409.03(f) and (i)
 35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced 201.13
 Cited 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06,
 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.08,
 201.11, 201.13, 201.13(a),

Statutes--Continued

.... 201.13(b), 201.14, 201.14(a)-(c),
 201.16, 202.03, 409.03(d),
 409.03(g), 502.02, 510, 601.01,
 605.07, 706.02(a), 702.02(b),
 706.02(l), 715, 715.01, 715.07(c),
 720, 901.05, 1105.04, 1111.10,
 1402, 1417, 1504, 1504.10,
 1506, 1893.03(c), 1895.01, 1896,
 ... 2126.01, 2138.06, 2163.03, 2363.03
 35 U.S.C. 119(e) Reproduced 201.11
 Cited 201.03, 201.06, 201.06(a), 201.07,
 201.08, 201.11, 306.01, 509.03
 35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced 201.11
 Cited .. 103, 201.03, 201.04, 201.04(b),
 201.06, 201.06(a)-(b), 201.07,
 201.08, 201.11(a), 201.13,
 .. 201.13(b), 201.16, 306.01, 409.03(g),
 509.03, 601.01, 602, 605.07, 609,
 706.02, 706.02(k), 706.07(g),
 710.02(e), 711.02(c), 711.03(c),
 ... 711.06, 720, 802, 1105.04, 1216.01,
 1302.04, 1309.01, 1490, 1503.02,
 1504.20, 1893.03(c), 1895,
 1895.01, 1896, 2126.01, 2138.05,
 2138.06, 2163.03, 2217
 35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced 802
 Cited ... 201.04(b), 201.06(b), 201.06,
 201.07, 201.08, 201.11, 201.06(a),
 409.03(g), 509.03, 601.01, 605.07,
 .. 706.02(k), 706.07(g), 802.01, 803.01,
 804.01, 804.04, 805, 806.04(a),
 808.02, 809.02(a), 817, 821.04,
 1309.01, 1504.05, 1895.01
 35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced 101
 Cited 103, 201.06(b), 402, 405,
 608.01(p), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 724.04,
 724.04(a), 1208, 1901.05
 2410, 2410.01, 2422.04
 35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced 701
 Cited 1504, 2001, 2125.01
 35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced 706.03(o)
 Cited ... 201.06(a), 608.01, 608.01(b),
 608.01(n), 608.02, 608.04,
 706.02(c), 706.07(g), 707,
 804.03, 1411.02, 1503.02,
 1504.01, 1605, 2001,

INDEX

Statutes—Continued

..... 2106.02, 2254, 2258
 ... 2404.03, 2406.01, 2411.01, 2422.07
 35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced 710
 Cited .. 201.13, 510, 706.02(c), 710.01,
 710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(d),
 711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 2254
 35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced 1205
 Cited 720.05, 1216, 1701.01, 1904, 2273
 35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced 1100, 2300.01
 Cited .. 502.01, 711.01, 715.05, 804.03,
 1002.02(f), 1216.01, 1305,
 2363.03, 2390,
 35 U.S.C. 137 Cited 150
 35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced 1216
 Cited .. 502.01, 720.05, 1107, 1214.07,
 1216.01, 1216.02, 2273, 2355,
 2358, 2361, 2363.03
 35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced 1216.01
 Cited 720.05, 1002.02(k), 1216
 35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced 1216.01
 Cited 720.05
 35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced 1216.01
 Cited 720.05
 35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced 1216
 Cited 720.05, 1002.02(k), 1214.07,
 1216, 1216.01, 1216.02, 2279
 35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced 1216
 Cited 1002.02(k), 1107, 1109.01,
 1109.02, 1216, 1216.01, 1216.02,
 . 2355, 2358, 2360, 2361, 2363.03, 2371
 35 U.S.C. 151 Cited 201.13, 203.07, 510,
 710, 710.02(e),
 711.03(c), 1306, 1308
 35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced 307
 35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced 1309
 35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced 1309.01
 Cited 201.04(b), 201.06, 201.07,
 201.08, 201.11, 601.01(d)
 35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced 1101
 Cited 1513
 35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced 1601
 Cited 201, 609
 35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced 1605
 Cited 601.01(e), 608.01
 35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced 1601
 35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced 1608

Statutes—Continued

35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced 1501
 Cited 201, 601.01(e) 608.01,
 609, 1504.01, 1504.05
 35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced 1506, 1504.10
 Cited 201.13, 201.14(a),
 901.05, 1504.02
 35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced 1505
 35 U.S.C. 181 Cited 115, 120,
 35 U.S.C. 182 Cited 140
 35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced 140
 Cited 1002.02(c)(1)
 35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced 140
 35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced 140
 35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced 140
 35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced 140
 35 U.S.C. 201 Cited 509.02
 35 U.S.C. 202 Cited 509.02, 509.03
 35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced 1401
 Cited 608.04, 609, 706.03(x),
 1305, 1402, 1403,
 1410, 1410.01, 1411.02,
 1412.01, 1412.03, 1414,
 1414.03, 1444, 1450, 1490,
 ... 1902.01(b), 2012, 2012.01, 2422.07
 35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced 1460
 Cited 1305, 2293
 35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced 1490
 Cited 711.06, 1305, 2362
 35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced 1480
 Cited 1305
 35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced 1481
 Cited 201.16, 1305, 1490
 35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced 1481
 Cited 201.03, 1305, 1402
 35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced 301
 35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced 301
 35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced 710
 Cited 1002.02(c)(1)
 35 U.S.C. 282 Cited 706, 706.02(n), 716.07,
 1701, 2124
 35 U.S.C. 290 Cited 2207
 35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced 302.04
 35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced 311
 35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced 2202
 Cited ... 2201, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206,
 2210, 2240, 2254

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes—Continued

35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced	2210
Cited 1305, 2201, 2212, 2217, 2240, 2246	
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced	2240
Cited ... 1305, 2201, 2209, 2241, 2242,	
..... 2244, 2248, 2256	
35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced	2246
Cited	1305, 2201, 2216, 2246,
..... 2251, 2254, 2285	
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced	2254
Cited ... 1305, 2201, 2209, 2254, 2261,	
..... 2265, 2272, 2284, 2286	
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced	1216, 2273
Cited	1205, 1305, 2201
35 U.S.C. 307(a) Reproduced	2288
35 U.S.C. 307(b) Reproduced	2293
35 U.S.C. 307 Cited	1305, 2201, 2250,
..... 2285, 2287, 2293	
35 U.S.C. 351 Cited	1802
35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced	1805
Cited	1801, 1862
35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced	1840
Cited	1862
35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced	1810
Cited	201.11(a), 605.04,
..... 715, 1893.03(b), 1895,	
..... 1895.01, 1896	
35 U.S.C. 364 Cited	1862
35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced	201.13(b)
Cited	201.04(b), 201.06, 201.07,
... 201.08, 201.11, 201.11(a), 201.13,	
.. 502.02, 509.03, 707.07(g), 715.07(c),	
..... 1893.03(c), 1895, 1895.01	
35 U.S.C. 368 Reproduced	110
Cited	1832
35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced	1893.01
Cited ... 120, 201, 201.03, 201.11(a),	
..... 509, 605.04(a), 609, 706.07(g),	
..... 715, 801, 802, 1828, 1832,	
... 1850, 1879.03, 1893, 1893.01(a)(2),	
..... 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(b)(2),	
..... 1893.01(d), 1893.01(e), 1893.02,	
..... 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b), -(e),	
..... 1895, 1895.01, 1896	
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced	1810
Cited	1805
35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced	1857

Statutes—Continued

40 U.S.C. 486 Cited	510
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited	120
42 U.S.C. 2014	108, 706.03(b)
42 U.S.C. 2181 Cited	120, 706.03(b)
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced	150
Cited	115, 120, 151,
..... 706.03(b),	
..... 1002.02(c)(1), 1002.02(d)	
42 U.S.C. 2185 Cited	706.03(b)
42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced	150
Cited	115, 120, 151,
..... 1002.02(c)(1), 1002.02(d)	
Statutory authority of Commissioner	1001
Statutory bar	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Statutory bar, Rule 131 not available	715
Statutory classes of invention	706.03(a)
Statutory disclaimer	1490
Statutory Invention Registration, SIR	706.02(l),
..... 711.06, 1100	
Provisional application	1101
Statutory period (see also Period for response) .	710.01
Stay of reexamination	2285
Stay of reissue	2285
Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention	201.13(a)
Strasbourg Agreement	903.09
Stays considered in litigation	1442.05
Stays denied	1442.05(b)
Stays granted	1442.05(a)
STIC	901.05, 901.06(a)
Streamlined continuation application	201.07
Strike patent application	1002.02(a)
Subclass, List of patent numbers	902.03(c)
Subcombination:	
Aggregation and	806.05(a)
Combination and	802.01, 806.04(c), 806.05(b)
Not generic	806.04(c)
Species	806.04(b)
Subgeneric Markush claims	2173.05(h)
Subject matter, Nonstatutory	706.03(a)
Subject Matter Combinations	903.02(b)
Submission to Classification Group:	
Cancellation of Figures	608.02(t)
Classification of application ...	903.08(d), 903.08(e)
Patentability report	705.01(a)

INDEX

- Submission to Drafting Branch:
- Cancellation of figures 608.02(t)
 - Rearrangement of Figures 608.02(t)
 - Return of drawing 608.02(y)
- Submission of Prior art by applicant 707.05(b)
- Submission to Patent Security Group:
- Atomic Energy, security review 115
 - Confidential application or papers 121
 - Defense invention, security review 115
 - Secrecy Order case 120, 130
 - Secret application or papers 121
 - Security determination 115, 140
- Subpoena by court, Application file 1216.02
- Subscription correspondence address title page
- Substantial new question of patentability .. 2216, 2242
- Substitute application:
- Assignment 306
 - Copendency lacking 201.11
 - Definition 201.09
 - Does not carry ownership from parent 201.11
 - File wrapper notation 202.02
 - Reference to parent application 201.11
 - Refile 201.10
- Substitute attorney 406
- Substitute for missing hard copy 901.09
- Substitute oath 602.02
- Substitute page 714.20
- Substitute specification 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
- Amendment incorporating 714.19, 714.20
 - New matter 714.20
- Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit 716
- Suggested claims, Failure to make 706.03(u)
- Suggested claim made after end
of statutory period 2305.03
- Suggestion of allowable claims
by Examiner 707.07(j), 713.01
- Suggestion of claims for interference .. 2305 to 2305.04
- Suggestion of claims for interference,
Time limit 710.02(c)
- Summary of action PTOL-326 707
- Summary of interview 713.04
- Summary of invention 608.01(d)
- Sunday or holiday, Effect on time for response ... 502,
505, 710.05
- Sunday or holiday, Effect on reference 706.02(a)
- Supervisory Applications Clerk 714.13
- Supervisory Patent Assistant 707, 707.02(a)
- Supervisory Primary Examiner . 705.01, 707, 707.02(a),
713.01, 708.03, 713.08, 714.05, 714.13,
714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18, 903.08(b),
1101.02(g), 1214.07, 1448, 1901.06, 1903,
2233, 2237, 2238, 2248
- Supervisory Primary Examiner,
Requests decided by 1002.02(d)
- Supervisory review, Rule 181 711.03(d)
- Supplemental action 710.06, 714.05
- Supplemental examiner's answer 1208.01
- Supplemental oath or declaration 603
- After allowance 603.01, 714.16
 - New matter 608.04
- Surcharge for late payment of fees
in international application 1827
- Surrender of patent 1416
- Suspension:
- Action because of litigation 1213
 - Action, By Office 709
 - Applicant's request for 709
 - Decided by 709, 1002.02(c), 1004
 - Ex parte* prosecution during interference 2315
 - Not permitted if outstanding Office action 709
 - Overlapping application ... 709.01, 1111.03, 2315.01
 - Reexamination 2283, 2284, 2307.04
 - Rules 1002, 1002.02(a), 1002.02(b)
 - "Secrecy Order" application 2309.06
- Swearing back of reference (see also Affidavit,
Antedating Reference 706.02(b), 706.02(f),
706.02(k), 715
- Symbols, Drawing 608.02

T

- Technical documents 901.06(a)
- Technical rejections 706.03
- Telegraphic amendment 714.08
- Telephone call, Multiplicity rejection 2173.05(n)
- Telephone number
- For PTO closings 201.13(a)
 - Of attorney 408, 713.01, 714.01
 - Of Examiner 707.08
- Telephoning of attorney to Examiner 408, 713.01
- Term, extensions 1309.01
- Term, patent 1309.01
- Termatrix 717.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Terminal disclaimer	1490	Title report	303, 319, 320, 2287
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k), 804.02, 806.04(i)	Title report in decisions for consideration by Board	303
Format	711.03(c), 1490	Title report, Interference	2301.01
Required for revival	711.03(c), 712	Title report, reexamination	2287
Routing	508.01, 1490	Title with signature	605.04(e)
Situations where not applicable	804.03	Trade secret material	724-724.05
Withdrawal of	1490	Completeness of file wrapper	724.01
Terminology in application	608.01(g), 608.01(o), 706.03(d), 1302.01	Materials submitted	
Termination of proceedings	201.11, 711.02(c), 712	Covered by 35 U.S.C. 122	724.04(a)
Test comments	707.07(l)	In reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b)	724.04(b)
Testamentary, Letters	409.01(b)	In reexam under 37 CFR 1.11(d)	724.04(c)
Testimony, Examiner	1701.01	Method of submitting	724.02
Testimony, Public Use Proceeding	720.04	Office treatment and handling	724.04
Tests, comparative (see also Unexpected Results)	716.02(b)	Petition to expunge materials	724.05
Third action cases	707.02(a)	Types of	724.03
Time and activity report	1704	Trade secret submission label	724.02
Time for deciding Commissioner		Trademark and trade name	608.01(v), 706.03(d), 2173.05(u)
initiated reexamination	2241	Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure	Foreword
Time for deciding reexamination request	2241	Trademarks, Partial listing of	Appendix I
Time for filing papers, Right of priority	201.14(a)	Transfer of application:	
Time for requesting reexamination	2211	After amendment	903.08(c)
Time for response (See also Period for response.)	702.01, 710	After Classification decision	903.08(g)
Time for response to action in reexamination	2263	Allowable application	903.07(b), 1302.05, 1305
Time limit action	710.02, 710.02(c), 710.02(d)	Decision of Classification Examiner	903.08(f)
Permanent ink copy	714.07	Divisible inventions	812
Time limit for making suggested claims	710.02(c)	Interference	2306
Time limit for transfer of application	903.08(d)	New	903.08(a)
Time limits under the PCT	1844, 1879.01	Notification of applicant	903.08
Time period for owner's statement	2248	Outside Group	903.08(d)
Time reporting in reexamination	2238	Primary Examiner's authority	903.08
Time to complete incomplete requests	2227	Procedure	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(g)
Time to file citation of prior art	2204	Secrecy order application	130
Time to pay maintenance fees	2506	Submitted to Classification Examiner	903.08(d)
Timely submission of protest	1901.04	Within Group	903.08(d)
Title (ownership) conveyed		Transfer of class or subclass	903.05
by assignment	201.12, Chapter 300	Transfer of drawing	201.06(a), 608.02(i)
Title documents, handling	317	Transfer of reexamination	2237
Title of design application	1503.01	Transfer of rights to patent or application	509.02
Title of international application	1821	Transfer of specification prohibited	608.01(t)
Title of invention	606	Transfer of U.S. patent	903.05
Title of invention, change by Examiner	1302.04(a)	Transitional application	
Title of invention, Plant patent application	1610	After final practice	706.07(g)
Title of invention, Reviewed at issue ..	606.01, 1302.01	Generic claim allowable	803.03(b)
		Linking claim allowable	803.03(a)

INDEX

Transitional application—Continued
 Restriction practice 803.03
 Rules 1309.01
 Transitional phrases 2111.03
 Translation, Foreign application or foreign
 priority document 201.15
 Translations, available, index 901.06(a)
 Translator, Patent and Trademark Office 901.05(d),
 901.06(a)
 Transmittal Fee—PCT 1827
 Traverse—Answer all matters 707.07(f)
 Traverse, Division or species requirement 818,
 818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02
 Traverse, Rejection of linking claim 818.03(d)
 Treaties 201.13
 Trial Voluntary Protest Program 202.02
 Tubers 1601
 Two month delay period in reissues 1441
 Two periods for response running 710.04
 Type of applications 201

U

Unavailable inventor 409, 409.03
 Unclaimed disclosure, Reservation 608.01(e)
 Undelivered mail 707.13, 1303.02
 Undue breadth rejection 2163.05, 2173.04
 Unexpected results (see also Affidavits, Traversing
 rejection) 716.02 to 716.02(g)
 United Kingdom priority document 201.15
 United States Code (see also Statutes) .. Introduction
 “United States of America”
 foreign language names 901.05(a)
 Unity of invention ... 803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
 University or other institution of
 higher learning 509.02
 Unmatched papers 508.03
 Unofficial subclasses and digests 903.02(c)
 Unscheduled closing 201.13
 Unsigned amendment 711, 714.01(a)
 Untimely filed paper prior to Order
 for Reexamination 2225
 Untimely response to reexamination 2266
 Updating prior art statement 2003.03(a)
 UPOV Convention 612
 Uruguay Round Agreements Act 201.04(b), 715
 “Use” claims 2173.05(q)
 Use, Public (see Public Use)

“User” pass 510
 Utility—disclosure in drug cases ... 608.01(p), 2164.06,
 2164.07
 Utility guidelines 706.03(a)(1)
 Legal precedent for 2107–2107.02
 Utility lacking, Rejection 706.03(a)
 Utility model 201.13, 202.03, 901.05(b)
 Utility patent 201, 901.04
 Utility required 608.01(p), 2164.07

V

Vague and indefinite rejection 706.03(d)
 Validity, Examiner comments 1701
 Venue 604.02
 Verification 201.03
 Verified statement of facts (Rule 48) 201.03
 Verified statement, small entity status 509.03
 Video tapes 713.01
 Violation of duty of disclosure 1901.03
 Argued in protest 1901.02, 1901.05
 Visitors to Office 510

W

Waived patent rights—defensive publication 711.06
 Warning to inventors 1706
 Washington representatives of attorneys 408
 West Germany priority document 901.05(b)
 When disclosure is made 2003
 Who has duty to disclose 2001.01
 WIPO 201.13, 901.04, 1801
 Withdrawal from issue 1308
 Amendment crossing allowance 714.15
 Claim presented corresponding to
 claim of patent 2307.03
 Commissioner’s approval 1003, 1308
 Interference purposes 1308.02
 Petition for 1002.02(b), 1308
 Quality Review 1308.03
 Rejection 706.04, 1308.01
 Suggesting claims for interference 2305.04
 Withdrawal of appeal 1215.01
 Withdrawal of appeal claim 1214.05, 1215.03
 Withdrawal of attorney 402.05, 402.06,
 2223, 2560
 Withdrawal of claims:
 To nonelected invention 821.01, 821.02, 821.03
 To species 809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

<p>Withdrawal of final rejection 706.07(e)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Before appeal hearing 1208.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Premature final 706.07(d)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Primary decides 1004</p> <p>Withdrawal of holding of abandonment 711.03(c), 711.04(c)</p> <p>Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent 2223</p> <p>Withdrawal of SIR request 1109</p> <p>Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer 1490</p> <p>Withhold from issue petition 1002.02(a)</p> <p>Witness, Examiner as 1701.01</p> <p>Wrapper (see also File wrapper) 717</p> <p>Writing, Disclosures must be in 2002.02</p> <p>Written Description 706.03(c), 2163</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Amendments supported by original description 2163.07</p>	<p style="padding-left: 40px;">Inherent function, theory or advantage 2163.07(a)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Incorporation by reference 2163.07(b)</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Burden on the examiner 2163.04</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Changes to scope of claims 2163.05</p> <p>Written Description— — Continued</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Circumstances when issues arise 2163.03</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Form paragraphs used to reject 706.03(c)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">New matter 2163.06</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Requirements for compliance 2163.02</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Support for claimed subject matter 2163.01</p> <p>Written Description— — Continued</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Corresponding to count in interference .. 2163.03</p> <p>Wrong Group, Papers sent to 508.01</p> <p style="text-align: center;">X</p> <p>X—series of patents 901.04</p>
---	--